LIABILITY DISCLAIMER

NEC Corporation reserves the right to change the specifications, functions, or features, at any time, without notice.

NEC Corporation has prepared this document for use by its employees and customers. The information contained herein is the property of NEC Corporation and shall not be reproduced without prior written approval from NEC Corporation. All brand names and product names on this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Copyright 2008-2011

NEC Corporation
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## 1. INTRODUCTION
- FACE LAYOUT ................................................................................... 1
- KEYS AND PARTS .................................................................................. 9
- MENU KEY .............................................................................................. 12
- SIMPLE OPERATION BY MENU KEY AND CURSOR KEY .................. 16
- ICON DISPLAY ...................................................................................... 16
- SHORTCUT MENU .................................................................................. 17
- PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE KEYS .................................................. 19
- SOFT KEYS ............................................................................................... 21
- 8LD Display .......................................................................................... 25
- CONDITIONS FOR DT700 SERIES .................................................. 30

## 2. INSTALLATION PROCEDURE
- ADJUSTING ANGLE OF TILT LEG .................................................. 31
- TO REMOVE TILT LEG ......................................................................... 32
- TO ATTACH TILT LEG ........................................................................ 32
- CONNECTING LAN CABLE .............................................................. 33
- CONNECTING LINE CORD ................................................................. 34
- INSTALLING DIRECTORY CARD .................................................. 35
- ATTACHING HANDSET ...................................................................... 35
- INSTALLING/REMOVING KEY SET UNIT ..................................... 36
- WALL MOUNTING .................................................................................. 37

## 3. TERMINAL SETUP
- SETUP WITH UP/DOWN KEY .......................................................... 41
- SETUP WITH FEATURE KEY .............................................................. 42
- SETUP WITH MENU KEY FOR DT700 SERIES ............................. 46
- SETUP WITH MENU KEY FOR DT300 SERIES ............................. 94
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## 4. BASIC OPERATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To Login</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Logout</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Make an External Call</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Make an Internal Call</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Answer an External Call</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Answer an Internal Call</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiline Appearance</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Hold a Call</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Place a Call on Exclusive Hold</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Transfer a Call</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Input Characters</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Mode</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Call</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML Application</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen Pop-up</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 5. FEATURE OPERATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To Originate a Call Using Selective Dialing (Dynamic Dial Pad, Preset Dial)</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Originate a Call Using Speed Calling (One-Touch Speed Calling Keys)</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Register Name on One-Touch Speed Calling Key</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Originate a Call Using Speed Calling - Station/Group</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Originate a Call Using Speed Calling - System</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Code</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forced Account Code</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUTHORIZATION CODE</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOICE CALL</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TO ANSWER A VOICE CALL HANDS FREE</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTOMATIC INTERCOM</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANUAL INTERCOM</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIAL INTERCOM</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONFERENCE</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TO ESTABLISH A BROKER CALL</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TO ANSWER A CAMPED-ON CALL</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL WAITING - ORIGINATING</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL PARK</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL PICK-UP (GROUP)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL PICK-UP (DIRECT)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTGOING TRUNK QUEUING</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF-HOOK TRUNK QUEUING</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXECUTIVE OVERRIDE</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAST NUMBER REDIAL</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL FORWARDING - ALL CALLS</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL FORWARDING - BUSY LINE</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL FORWARDING - DON'T ANSWER</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGGED OUT IP STATION - CALL DESTINATION</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL BACK</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TO SAVE AND REPEAT A NUMBER</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TO LEAVE A MESSAGE</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TO ANSWER A MESSAGE</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOICE MAIL SYSTEM</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEET-ME PAGING</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAGING TRANSFER</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOSS/SECRETARY TRANSFER</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

BOSS/SECRETARY - MW LAMP CONTROL ........................................ 162
BOSS SECRETARY OVERRIDE .................................................... 163
DO NOT DISTURB ..................................................................... 164
CALL REDIRECT ....................................................................... 165
PRIVACY .................................................................................. 166
PRIVACY RELEASE .................................................................... 167
PHONEBOOK ............................................................................ 168
CALL HISTORY .......................................................................... 178

## 6. DIRECTORY OPERATION

- TO ADD NEW DATA ................................................................. 183
- TO CHANGE GROUP NAME ..................................................... 191
- TO FIND A REGISTERED DATA ............................................... 193
- TO MAKE A CALL FROM DIRECTORY .................................... 207
- TO ADD PREFIX TO NUMBER .................................................. 208
- TO EDIT DIRECTORY DATA .................................................... 211
- TO DELETE ALL DATA ........................................................... 212
- TO DELETE A SPECIFIC DATA ................................................ 213

## 7. CALL HISTORY OPERATION

FOR DT730 SERIES ............................................................ 217
- TO VIEW CALL HISTORY ....................................................... 217
- TO MAKE A CALL FROM CALL HISTORY ............................... 218
- TO ADD CALL HISTORY DATA TO DIRECTORY ..................... 220
- TO EDIT DIRECTORY DATA FROM CALL HISTORY .................. 222
- TO DELETE ALL DATA ........................................................... 225
- TO DELETE A SPECIFIC DATA ................................................ 226
FOR DT330 SERIES ............................................................ 228
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

TO VIEW CALL HISTORY ................................................................. 228  
TO MAKE A CALL FROM CALL HISTORY ...................................... 231  
TO DELETE ALL DATA ................................................................. 232  
TO DELETE A SPECIFIC DATA .................................................... 233  

## 8. SPECIFICATIONS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS ..................................................... 235  

## 9. MENU LIST

MENU LIST FOR DT730 SERIES .................................................. 237  
MENU LIST FOR ITL-8LDE-1 ..................................................... 245  
MENU LIST FOR DT710 Series .................................................. 252  
MENU LIST FOR DT330 Series .................................................. 255  

## 10. WEB PROGRAMMING

OUTLINE ...................................................................................... 257  
TO LOGIN .................................................................................. 258  
TO LOGOUT ............................................................................... 260  
HOW TO OPERATE ..................................................................... 262
This page is for your notes.
1. INTRODUCTION

FACE LAYOUT

ITL-8LD-1 (DT730 Series)

DTL-8LD-1 (DT330 Series)
ITL-32D-1 (DT730 Series) DTL-32D-1 (DT330 Series)

205.8 [mm]

258 [mm]

Menu
HOLD Transfer Speaker
Recall Feature
Answer Mic
Exit Help
Redial
**Note:** ITL-8LDE-1 supports functions equivalent to ITL-8LD-1 (DT730 Series).
DTL-6DE-1 (DT310 Series)  
ITL-2E-1 (DT710 Series)

HOLD Transfer Speaker
Recall Feature
Redial Conf
Directory
Mic
Message
Answer

225 [mm]  
179 [mm]
DTL-2E-1 (DT310 Series)

HOLD Transfer Speaker
Recall Feature
Redial Conf
Directory
Mic
Message
Answer

179 [mm]

225 [mm]
KEYS AND PARTS

• KEYS AND PARTS ON ITL-24D-1

This subsection explains keys and parts of DT Series taking ITL-24D-1 as an example.

(1) Security Button (DT730 only)
You can prevent unauthorized access and information leakage from terminal by simple operation.

(2) Call Indicator Lamp
Lamp at the top corner of DT Series Display flashes when a call terminates to the terminal. Also, when using Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights when a message has been left.

(3) LCD
LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides DT Series activity information plus date, time and Soft Key Operation.

(4) Exit
To exit Menu or Help mode and go back to the time display.

(5) Soft Keys
Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate feature key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.

(6) Help
Explanations of the Soft Keys can be called up on the LCD by pressing this key.

(7) Programmable Keys
These keys can be programmed as Flexible Line key/Programmable Feature Key by Telephony Server Administrator.
When Telephony Server Administrator sets “One-Touch Speed Dial key” on the programmable keys, you can assign any numbers (ex. Telephone num-
1. Enter a telephone number (or, etc.) to the key (up to 32 digits).

* For the assignment of the keys, contact your Telephony Server Administrator.

** When two telephone numbers are assigned on A side and B side of “One-Touch Speed Dial key”, you can switch the side by PAGE key (Soft key).

(8) Recall
Press key to finish the call and hear the dial tone.

(9) Feature
Used to activate any features as terminal setup functions, etc. and to program One-Touch Speed Dial Keys.

(10) Answer
When LED on this key is lit, press key to answer a waiting call.

(11) Mic
Press key to respond hands free. LED on this key lights during speakerphone operation.

(12) Menu
To access the local menu of DT700 Series, such as Call History, Directory or Terminal Setting.

(13) Cursor
By using this key, DT Series user can access to various features with simple operation.

Details on Cursor key

(a) Volume (UP) key
(4-way Scroll UP key)

(b) Redial key
(4-way Scroll LEFT key)

(c) Directory key
(4-way Scroll RIGHT key)

(d) Enter Key
(4-way Scroll DOWN key)

(a) Up/Down
(\(\uparrow\) DOWN \(\downarrow\) UP)
Used to adjust LCD contrast, speaker/receiver volume, and ringer volume.

- LCD Contrast:
  Press (\(\uparrow\)) or (\(\downarrow\)) key while idle.
- Speaker/Receiver Volume:
  Press (\(\uparrow\)) or (\(\downarrow\)) key during conversation.
- Ringer Volume:
  Press (\(\uparrow\)) or (\(\downarrow\)) key during ringing.

(b) Redial
(Last Number Call, Speed Calling-Station/Group)
Press key to activate redial feature. Press redial and scroll back through numbers that have been dialed. When the desired number is displayed, press the * or # key to activate dialing.

Note: A-law Countries [Europe, Australia, Russia, Latin America, Middle near East, other Asian nations]: #
\(\mu\)-law Countries [North America, Japan, Hong Kong, Taiwan]: *

(c) Directory
Pressing this key opens Directory menu. For details on Directory service, see 6.DIRECTORY OPERATION.
Enter

DT730/DT330 Series has shortcut menu for frequently-used features. Use this key to display the shortcut menu (see SHORTCUT MENU) and determine the selected item in the menu.

Also, this key is used as cursor-movement key on the Menu screen.

Speaker

Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing/monitoring. LED on key lights when key is active.

* DT730/DT330 support for full duplex hands-free mode. DT710/DT310 are half duplex hands-free mode.

Transfer

Allows the station user to transfer established calls to another station, without attendant assistance.

Hold

Press this key to place an internal or external call on hold.

• THE OTHER KEYS AND PARTS

Redial (only for DTL-2E-1, ITL-2E-1 and DTL-6DE-1)

(Last Number Call, Speed Calling-Station/Group)
Press key to activate redial feature. Press redial and scroll back through numbers that have been dialed. When the desired number is displayed, press the ✖️ or # key to activate dialing.

Conf (only for DTL-2E-1, ITL-2E-1 and DTL-6DE-1)

Press key to establish a conversation. LED on key lights when key is active.

Directory (only for DTL-2E-1, ITL-2E-1 and DTL-6DE-1)

Press key to activate speed calling - system feature.

Message (only for DTL-2E-1, ITL-2E-1 and DTL-6DE-1)

Press key to access the voice mail system.
**Up/Down** (only for DTL-2E-1, ITL-2E-1 and DTL-6DE-1)  
(\(\wedge\) DOWN \(\lor\) UP)  
Used to adjust LCD contrast, speaker/receiver volume, and ringer volume.  
- **LCD Contrast:**  
  Press \(\wedge\) or \(\lor\) key while idle.  
- **Speaker/Receiver Volume:**  
  Press \(\wedge\) or \(\lor\) key during conversation.  
- **Ringer Volume:**  
  Press \(\wedge\) or \(\lor\) key during ringing.

---

**MENU KEY**

From the **Menu** key, you can use various application features such as Directory and Call History.

**To Display Menu List**

STEP 1: Press **Menu** key while indicating the current time on LCD. The Menu List is displayed in LCD. Use Cursor Key to select desired Menu Item. You can also select the Menu Item directly using digit keys.

**Main Menu for DT730 Series**  
(Firmware version 5.0.0.0 or later without XML application)
Main Menu for DT730 Series
(Firmware version 5.0.0.0 or later with XML application)

Note: XML application is supported from firmware version 5.0.0.0 or later. For details, see XML APPLICATION in Chapter 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Digit key to select</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>①</td>
<td>To view Call History. There are two types of Call History features. On the one hand, the history data is stored in the server (system) memory. On the other hand, the history data is stored in the memory of the telephone (see 7.1 FOR DT730 SERIES in chapter 7 Call History Operation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>②</td>
<td>To use Directory features. There are the following three types of directory features. • Personal Directory: Controlled by telephone set. For details, see 6. DIRECTORY OPERATION. • Phonebook: Controlled by the system. For details, see PHONEBOOK in chapter 5. • Corporate Directory: Controlled by the external XML server. For details, please contact the system administrator. Note: This icon appears only when XML service is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>③</td>
<td>To access external XML server. For details, please contact the system administrator. Note: This icon appears only when XML service is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>④</td>
<td>To control settings for ringing volume, LCD display, and Music on Hold. For details, see SETUP WITH MENU KEY FOR DT700 SERIES.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Menu Item | Digit key to select | Description
---|---|---
Phone | | To switch from Main Menu to the Portal screen or Phone screen (time indication screen).
| 5 | When Home URL is registered, Portal icon appears.
| | When Home URL is not registered, Phone icon appears.
| | For details, please contact the system administrator.
Portal | | To display XML application 1 screen. History or Directory screen being used is treated as an application. This icon is displayed when an XML application starts with a new window.
| 6 | To display XML application 2 screen. This icon is displayed when an XML application starts with a new window.
| 7 | To display XML application 3 screen. This icon is displayed when an XML application starts with a new window.
XML-2 | | To display XML application 2 screen.
| 8 | To display XML application 3 screen.
Phone | Soft Key 1 | To switch from application screen to phone screen (Time Indication screen).
Home | Soft Key 2 | XML application screen registered in the home URL is displayed. When the home URL is not registered, Home URL icon is not displayed.
| | To close the main menu and go back to the previous screen.

**Note:** A Portal screen is the home (entrance) screen of the phone. When you use multiple XML applications, the URL that is registered as the home URL is the Portal screen: this is where other XML applications can be accessed.

---

### Menu Item | Description
---|---
History | To view Call History. There are two types of Call History features. On the one hand, the history data is stored in the server (system) memory. On the other hand, the history data is stored in the memory of the telephone (see 7.1FOR DT730 SERIES in chapter 7Call History Operation).
1. Main Menu for DT710 Series

To use Directory features. There are the following three types of directory features.
- Personal Directory: Controlled by telephone set. For details, see 6. DIRECTORY OPERATION.
- Phonebook: Controlled by the system. For details, see PHONEBOOK in chapter 5.
- Corporate Directory: Controlled by the external XML server. For details, please contact the system administrator.

2. Tool
- Uses when accessing external XML server. For details, please contact the system administrator.
- Uses when sending/receiving Instant Message (Not used).

3. Call Func.
Currently Not Used (grayed out).

4. Setting
To control settings for ringing volume, LCD display, and Music on Hold. For details, see SETUP WITH MENU KEY FOR DT700 SERIES.

5. Presence
Currently Not Used (grayed out).

6. Favorite
Currently Not Used (grayed out).

0. Config
This item is used for Configuration setting of DT Series. For details, please contact the system administrator.

Main Menu for DT710 Series

- Tool
- Directory
- Setting

Note: DTL-6DE-1/ITL-2E-1/DTL-2E-1 does not have Menu key.

Note: Unavailable Menu items are grayed out.
SIMPLE OPERATION BY MENU KEY AND CURSOR KEY

By using Menu key and cursor key, DT Series user can access Call History, Directory and terminal settings with simple operation.

As an example, the following operations show how to access the Directory menu.

ICON DISPLAY

The LCD of DT730 Series/DT330 Series displays Desktop Icons which provide notification when events (such as missed call and voice mail) occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Missed Call</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Missed Call Icon" /></td>
<td>This icon appears when there is a missed call. Once you have checked the missed call, this icon will disappear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Mail</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Voice Mail Icon" /></td>
<td>This icon provides notification of incoming Voice Mail. Once you have checked the mail, this icon will disappear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cursor</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Cursor Icon" /></td>
<td>This icon indicates the currently available direction of the Cursor key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Encryption Icon" /></td>
<td>This icon appears when the conversation is encrypted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SHORTCUT MENU

As shown in the figure below, DT730 Series/DT330 Series has Shortcut Menu for frequently-used features. You can access to Shortcut Menu by pressing \( \text{Enter} \) key.

**Note:** DT710 Series/DT310 Series do not support the Shortcut Menu.

Shortcut Menu includes the following features.

**Note:** Unavailable Menu items are grayed out.

### Shortcut Menu for DT730 Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Missed Calls</td>
<td>Access to history of Missed Calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Voice Mail</td>
<td>Access to history of incoming Voice Mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 IM</td>
<td>Currently Not Used (grayed out).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Presence</td>
<td>Currently Not Used (grayed out).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Bluetooth</td>
<td>Currently Not Used (grayed out).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As an example of DT730 Series, the following shows how to view the log data of missed call from the Shortcut menu.

**STEP 1:** Press \( \text{Enter} \) key. The Shortcut menu screen is displayed on LCD.

**STEP 2:** Select \( \text{Missed Calls} \) and then press \( \text{Enter}, \text{Right-cursor} \) or \( \text{OK} \) soft key.

**STEP 3:** The log data of the last call is displayed.
1. **STEP 4:** Press (Enter) key while displaying the log data for the target telephone number on LCD.

**Note:** If two or more records exist, use or ↑/↓ soft key to display the next/former records.

**Note:** For unanswered incoming calls, will be displayed on the left of the name.

**Note:** If you make/answer a call to/from the telephone number which is registered to Personal Directory, the corresponding name will be displayed as call history data.

**Note:** While the log data is displayed, you cannot make a call by dialing a telephone number.
PROGRAMMABLE FEATURE KEYS

These are examples of DT Series features available by pressing the programmable keys. Some features using feature access code may be programmed by the user. Others must be programmed by the telephone system administrator.

AICM:
Press key to activate “Automatic Intercom”.

DICM:
Press key to activate “Dial Intercom”.

DND (Do Not Disturb):
Press key to activate or cancel “Privacy” feature.

FDA:
Press key to activate or cancel “Call Forwarding – All Calls” feature.

FDB:
Press key to activate, verify, or cancel “Call Forwarding – Busy Line” feature.

FDN:
Press key to activate, verify, or cancel “Call Forwarding – Don’t Answer” feature.

MICM:
Press key to activate “Manual Intercom”.

MSG (Message):
Press key to leave message indication at station in no answer or busy condition.

MULTILINE APPEARANCE:
A programmable extra extension key. Press this key to see status of extra extension.

MW-SET:
Press key to leave message waiting indication on boss’ station from secretary’s station.

MW-OFF:
Press key to cancel message waiting indication on boss’ station from secretary’s station.

P-RLS:
Press key to release “Privacy” feature.

S&R (Save and Repeat):
Press key to store a number or redial a stored number.

SIG:
Press key to cause chime at predetermined station.

NAME:
Press key to register name for the key to One-Touch Speed Calling key.

RVERS:
Press key to reverse the black and white in its display: background, characters and icons.
LED

Programmable Feature keys have a built-in Light Emitting Diode (LED) that lights or flashes according to the activity of that Feature key.

Function Key Activities

Feature + 0 = Side Tone On/Off. (for handset)
Feature + 1 = Turns microphone on or off.
Feature + 2 = Adjusts handset receiver volume.*
Feature + 3 = Selects ringer tone.*
Feature + 4 = Adjusts transmission/receiving volume.*
Feature + 5 = Activates hands-free operation.*
Feature + 6 = Deactivates hands-free operation.*
Feature + 7 = Turns call indicator lamp on or off for incoming call notification. (If turned off, this lamp will still light to indicate message waiting.)
Feature + 8 = Selects between Normal, Dynamic Dial Pad, and Preset Dial.

Note: * indicates the services which are not available for DT700 Series.
SOFT KEYS

The Soft Keys on the DT Series provide a set of functions on the LCD that adapt to the changing state of the telephone. While default Soft Key settings are provided, desired functions can be assigned to individual stations as required. The Soft Keys, at the bottom of the LCD, can display the names of available functions, names of user-assigned functions and names of functions assigned by a specific Soft Key pattern. Displayed Soft Keys can vary, depending on the state of the phone and/or when the Next/Previous key is pressed.

Note: Soft Key function is available for the terminals with LCD.

Exit Key
Press to exit Menu or Help mode and go back to the time display.

Help Key
Press the Help Key, then desired Soft Key for helpful information about that key.

MIC (Microphone)
Press the Soft Key below "MIC" to activate or deactivate the Microphone. LED on MIC key will illuminate when MIC is on.

DND (Do Not Disturb)
Press the Soft Key to reject call termination to the preassigned station.

Default Displays for Each Status

Default Soft Key settings are provided corresponding to particular functions. Different Soft Key settings are displayed at the bottom of the LCD depending on the status, as shown below.

Different patterns of Soft Key settings can be registered for individual call status and assigned to individual terminals as required.

IDLE

DIAL TONE/DIALING

RINGING
Soft Key Features

When the Soft Key corresponding to a desired feature name is operated, the selected feature name starts to blink on the LCD. The blinking display of available features takes precedence over the display of features specified by the Soft Key pattern.

Note: The Soft Keys can be programmed in System Data to blink, remain steady, have no indication, or display a character when either in use or idle.

The following shows the default display patterns of main features.

FDB (Call Forwarding - Busy Line)
Permits a call to a busy station to be immediately forwarded to a predesignated station.

FDA (Call Forwarding - All Calls)
Permits all calls designated for a particular station to be routed to another station regardless of the busy or idle status of the called station.

FDL (Logged Out IP Station - Call Destination)
Enables a system to transfer the call to appropriate station when Dterm whose LOGGED OUT IP STATION - CALL DESTINATION has already been registered is in logout status.

E-OVR (Executive Override)
Enables selected station users, upon encountering a busy condition at an internal station, to bridge into the busy connection.

CW (Call Waiting)
Enables a busy station to receive a second incoming call. A camp-on indication tone is sent to the busy station, and you can use a switchhook flash to answer the second call.

CB (Call Back)
Provides the ability for a calling station to set a CALL BACK. The calling station will be rung as soon as the busy station becomes available.

S&R (Save and Repeat)
Allows a station to save a specific dialed number and then redial that number later.
MWSET (Message Waiting - Set)
Allows a station to set a Message Waiting indication or lamp.

HOLD (Call Hold)
Permits a station user to hold a call in progress and to return to the previously held call.

MWOFF (Message Waiting - Cancel)
Allows a station to cancel a Message Waiting indication or lamp.

PICK (Call Pickup - Group)
Permits a station user to answer any calls directed to other lines in the user's preset Call Pickup Group.

CONF (Three-way Calling)
Enables a station user to establish a three-way conference by connecting an additional party to an already existing conversation.

VOICE (Voice Call)
Enables you to make a call to the called party's built-in speaker. If the called party's MIC is on, the called party can converse on hands-free.

S-SPD (Speed Calling - System)
Allows a station user to call certain frequently dialed numbers using fewer digits (abbreviated call codes) than would normally be required.

CAS (CAS-Switch Hook Flash)
Allows you to send a switchhook flash while on an outside trunk.

UCDBO (UCD Busy Out)
Allows a station user to block UCD calls and to cancel Busy Out.

FLASH (Flash)
Provides the station with a switchhook flash.

FDN (Call Forward - No Answer)
Permits a call to an unanswered station to be forwarded to a predesignated station if the called station does not answer within a predetermined period of time.

C-RPT (ISDN Malicious Call Trace)
Allows you to initiate a Call Trace on ISDN calls only.

G-SPD (Speed Calling - Group)
Allows a station user to share a set of common Speed Calling numbers with other station users in the group.

P-RLS (Privacy Release)
Allows another station to depress a busy line key and enter the conversation of a station already engaged in communication.

DND (Do Not Disturb)
Allows a station user to deny access to the station line for incoming calls.

MIC (Microphone On/Off)
Allows you to turn the microphone on and off for use with the speakerphone.

PAGE (Button Page)
Allows you to toggle between pages when two numbers are registered on One-Touch Speed Calling key.

HSET (Headset)
Allows you to go off- and on-hook when using the headset.
RLS (Release Key)
Allows you to release the current call when using the headset, without waiting for the party to hang up.

SIG (Manual Signaling)
Permits station users to send a one-second ring to a predetermined station. If the signaled station is ringing from another call, the manual intercom signal will interrupt that ringing.

CKEEP (Eight-Party Conference Retrain)
Allows all outside parties to stay on a conference when all internal parties hang up.

SCALL (Serial Call)
Allows you to set Serial Call for the caller before extending the call, allowing the caller to receive an announcement at the end of the call guiding the caller to dial the next number and subsequent numbers.

IZP (Internal Zone Paging)
Allows a user to make a voice call through the speakers of the designated group.

IDCHG (Call ID Change Display)
Allows you to toggle between standard display and an alternate display.

GPICK (Call Pickup - Group Enhancement)
Allows you to answer any ringing station within your expanded call pickup group.

CHCNF (Call Hold - Conference)
Allows a station user to establish a conference connection by adding a third party, who is held on another line, to the existing two-party connection.

VISIT (Survivable Remote MGC)
Allows a station to indicate a status: when a user is in remote office, VISIT will be blinking. After recovering the main office, VISIT will return to light.

RMUTE (Ringer Mute)
Allows a station user to mute or recover station ringing.

RVERS:
Allows you to reverse the black and white in its display: background, characters and icons.

>>> (Display Function Next Page)
Allows you to scroll to the next screen.

<<< (Display Function Previous Page)
Allows you to scroll to the previous screen.
8LD Display

8LD Display is available for DTL-8LD-1, ITL-8LD-1, and ITL-8LDE-1.

DTL-8LD-1/ITL-8LD-1/ITL-8LDE-1
DTL-8LD-1/ITL-8LD-1 provides 32 (8 keys x 4 pages additional programmable keys) keys, ITL-8LDE-1 provides 8 keys (Flexible Line/Programmable Feature key)). Also, information set to each programmable key is displayed on DESI-less screen. For setting of the programmable key, contact Telephony Server Administrator.

When Telephony Server Administrator sets “One-Touch Speed Dial key” on the programmable keys, you can assign any numbers (ex. Telephone number, etc.) to the key (see TO ORIGINATE A CALL USING SPEED CALLING (ONE-TOUCH SPEED CALLING KEYS) and TO REGISTER NAME ON ONE-TOUCH SPEED CALLING KEY).

* For the assignment of the keys, confirm to the Telephony Server Administrator.
(a) Icon
Status information on the Line key such as Call termination, Call Hold or Busy can be indicated as following Icons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Status</th>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Flashing Pattern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>No Icon</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Hold (Individual Hold/Individual Hold on Call Park Group)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Hold (Other Party Hold/Other Party Hold on Call Park Group)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Blink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recall (Individual Hold/Exclusive Call Hold/Call Transfer/Individual Hold on Call Park Group)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiving an Incoming Call</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During Conversation (Individual Use)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Steady Lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Transfer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During Conversation (Other Party Use)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Feature (Under a setting of feature key like a “Call Forwarding”)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(b) Programmable Key Information
Programmable Key Information displays the followings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Maximum digits to be displayed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line Key</td>
<td>- Name and Number information</td>
<td>8 digits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One-Touch Speed Dial Key</td>
<td>- Speed Dial Name Information</td>
<td>8 digits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature Key</td>
<td>- Feature Name</td>
<td>6 digits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Page Icon (DTL-8LD, ITL-8LD only)
DESI-less screen has four pages (8 programmable keys per page). Page Icon key indicates currently displayed page. You can switch the programmable key display from page 1 to 4 by using Scroll key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Programmable Key 1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Programmable Key 9-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Programmable Key 17-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Programmable Key 25-32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The icon flashes during events such as call termination to a line key or call back.

Note: For ITL-8LDE-1, DESI-less screen has only one page. Thus, Page Icon is not displayed.
(d) Programmable Key Indication
The following shows LCD indication of Programmable keys.

Appropriate icons are displayed according to the feature. These displays cannot be changed by user.

When Station line/Trunk line are assigned.

When any features using feature access code are assigned.

Black square icons are displayed.
* You can register name on each One-Touch Speed Dial key. For the procedures, see TO REGISTER NAME ON ONE-TOUCH SPEED CALLING KEY.

(e) Scroll Key
DTL-8LD-1, ITL-8LD-1
This key is used to turn over the page of DESI-less screen.

ITL-8LDE-1
This key is used to switch over time indication screen and DESI-less screen.

Note: For firmware version 5.0.0.0 or later, DESI-less screen can be switched to time indication screen by the following operations.
- When you originate a call
- When you receive a call
- When you operate a Feature key

For details of the above, please confirm to the Telephony Server Administrator.
**Note:** The following key operations are not available while DESI-less screen is displayed.

- Soft Key
- Help Key
- Exit Key
- Right-cursor key and Left-cursor key
CONDITIONS FOR DT700 SERIES

Please note that following terminal settings (by Feature Key + Digit Key) cannot be used for DT700 Series.

- **Feature+0** = Side Tone On/Off (for handset)
  
  *For the settings, contact the Administrator.*
  
  *You can confirm the settings in "Audio&Visual Settings" → "Side Tone Volume" of Online Monitoring.*

- **Feature+2** = Adjusts handset receiver volume
  
  *For the settings, contact the Administrator.*
  
  *You can confirm the settings in "Audio&Visual Settings" → "Audio Settings" → "Receive Bias"/"Receive Gain" of Online Monitoring.*

- **Feature+3** = Selects ringer tone
  
  *For the settings, contact the Administrator.*
  
  *You can confirm the settings in "Audio&Visual Settings" → "Audio Settings" → "Ring Settings" of Online Monitoring.*

- **Feature+4** = Adjusts transmission/receiving volume
  
  *For the settings, contact the Administrator.*
  
  *You can confirm the settings in "Audio&Visual Settings" → "Audio Settings" → "Receive Bias"/"Receive Gain"/"Send Gain" of Online Monitoring.*

- **Feature+5** = Activates hands-free operation
  
  *Not Available*

- **Feature+6** = Deactivates hands-free operation
  
  *Not Available*

**Note:** When pressing and holding Help key, the menu of "Online Monitoring" will be displayed. For details on Online Monitoring, see ONLINE MONITORING in Chapter 10.
2. INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

ADJUSTING ANGLE OF TILT LEG

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

The angle of the tilt leg can be adjusted in four levels.

- **TO RAISE TILT LEG**
  
  STEP 1: Turn the telephone set upside down.
  
  STEP 2: Adjust the tilt leg in the direction of the arrow until you hear it click.

- **TO LOWER TILT LEG**
  
  STEP 1: Turn the telephone set upside down.
  
  STEP 2: While lifting the center of the stopper, adjust the tilt leg in the direction of the arrow until you hear it click.
TO REMOVE TILT LEG

**DT730/710** **DT330/310**

STEP 1: Turn the telephone set upside down.
STEP 2: Lower the tilt leg to first level.
STEP 3: Remove the indicated portions (a and b) of the stopper from grooves (A and B) on the tilt leg and then widen the tilt leg.

STEP 4: While pushing the two hooks, slide the tilt leg downward. Remove the tilt leg from the terminal.

TO ATTACH TILT LEG

**DT730/710** **DT330/310**

STEP 1: Turn the telephone set upside down.
STEP 2: Align the hooks (c-h) of the tilt leg over the appropriate slots (C-H) of the telephone set.
STEP 3: Slide the tilt leg upward until the hooks (c and b) click into place.

STEP 4: Fit the indicated portions (a and b) of the stopper into the grooves (A and B) on the tilt leg.
CONNECTING LAN CABLE

**DT730/710**

STEP 1: Prepare 10 BASE-T/100 BASE-T/TX cables (Straight) for connecting the telephone to network device such as HUB, PoE Switch.

STEP 2: Connect the telephone to the network device using the LAN cable.

STEP 3: Thread the LAN cable through the groove on the back of the telephone.

STEP 4: When AC adapter is used to supply power to the telephone, connect the AC/DC adapter to the telephone as shown below.
CONNECTING LINE CORD

**DT330/DT310**

**STEP 1:** Insert Line cord plug into Line connector on the back of the telephone set until you hear it click.

**STEP 2:** Thread the line cord through the groove on the back of the telephone.

**STEP 3:** Lead the line cord out through the groove on the tilt leg as shown in the figure below.
INSTALLING DIRECTORY CARD

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

A directory card (also known as an abbreviated dialing table) can be attached to the telephone sets. The directory card can be used to record often dialed numbers or other important information. Directory cards are available as options.

**Note:** To remove the directory card, pinch the two sides of the directory card holder inward until the tabs release and pull the holder out of the grooves.

**STEP 1:** Remove the protective sheet from the cover.

**STEP 2:** Attach the cover to the directory card and then attach it to the directory card holder.

**ATTACHING HANDSET**

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

**STEP 1:** Insert the coiled cord plug into HANDSET connector on the back of the telephone until you hear it click.

**STEP 2:** Thread the coiled cord through the groove as shown in the figure below.
INSTALLING/REMOVING KEY SET UNIT

• TO REMOVE KEY SET UNIT

STEP 1: Insert a tapered rod lightly into the right side of the line key panel/button panel.

STEP 2: Lift out the line key panel/button panel to remove it from the telephone.

STEP 3: Remove the line key card.

• TO INSTALL KEY SET UNIT

STEP 1: Align the holes in the line key card with the buttons on the telephone.

STEP 2: Align the holes in the line key panel/button panel with the buttons on the telephone and then push the four corners of the panel until the panel clicks into place.
A wall mount unit (WM-L UNIT) is used to mount all telephones to the wall. This unit connects to the back side of the telephone.

**WARNING**

Be careful not to drop the telephone set while mounting it on the wall. It can cause injury. Make sure the telephone set is firmly mounted on the wall to prevent the telephone set from falling out. It can cause injury.

To mount the telephone set on the wall, the following space is required.

**STEP 1**: Mount the hanger of the handset upside down.
Remove the hanger from the handset once. Turn it upside down and then insert the hanger until you hear it clicks.

**STEP 2**: Turn the telephone set upside down and widen the tilt leg.

**STEP 3**: Attach WM-L UNIT to the wall directly or the wall plate.
- When attaching WM-L UNIT to the wall directly:
  Secure WM-L UNIT with the six screws (included with the telephone set) or hang WM-L UNIT on the wall with the two screws (purchased separately) inserted into the wall.

To mount the telephone set on the wall, use the following procedure.

- When attaching WM-L UNIT to the wall directly:
  Secure WM-L UNIT with the six screws (included with the telephone set) or hang WM-L UNIT on the wall with the two screws (purchased separately) inserted into the wall.
- When attaching WM-L UNIT to the wall plate:
  Attach WM-L UNIT to the posts on the wall plate as shown in the figure below.

The remainder of the procedure varies between DT300 Series and DT700 Series.

- In the case of DT300 Series: Go to the next step.
- In the case of DT700 Series: Go to Step 8 after the LAN cable is connected to the telephone.

STEP 4: Attach the modular terminal to the wall as shown in the following figure. If the modular connector is attached directly on the wall or the wall plate is used instead of modular terminal, skip this step.

STEP 5: Insert the line cord plug (included with the telephone set) into the modular connector.

STEP 6: Insert the line cord plug into the LINE connector on the back of the telephone. Wrap the excess cord and secure it with a tie wrap.

STEP 7: Thread the coiled cord through the groove on the back of the telephone as shown in the figure below.
STEP 8: Insert the four tabs on WM-L UNIT in the tab slots on the back of the telephone.

Tuck the excess cord into WM-L UNIT.
This page is for your notes.
3. TERMINAL SETUP

This chapter describes operating procedures for terminal settings by the Up/Down ( or ) key, key and key.

Various terminal settings such as display, sounds, password, and language are also available from key.

SETUP WITH UP/DOWN KEY

• TO ADJUST HANDSET RECEIVER VOLUME

Press Up/Down ( or ) key in the off-hook status or during the call.

LCD indication for North America, Latin America, Asia, Middle East and Russia

• TO ADJUST SPEAKER VOLUME

Press Up/Down ( or ) key during speakerphone operation or during the call.

• TO ADJUST RINGER TONE

Press Up/Down ( or ) key during ringing.
• TO ADJUST LCD CONTRAST

Press Up/Down (↑ or ↓) key in the on-hook status.

For DT730 Series/ITL-8LDE-1 with firmware version 5.0.0.0 or later, an adjustment range of the LCD contrast is available in 2 types (Wide/Narrow). The type of adjustment range depends on the configuration setting.

Wide Setting

Narrow Setting

Note: For the details of configuration setting, please contact the system administrator.

SETUP WITH FEATURE KEY

• MICROPHONE ON/OFF

LED on ➤Mickey shows the status of the built-in microphone.

STEP 1: Press soft key associated with the MIC Display or press ➤Feature and 1 key.

• TO CHANGE HANDSET RECEIVER VOLUME

Handset receiver volume can be changed.

STEP 1: Press ➤Feature and 2 key. The LCD displays the current volume status.

STEP 2: Press ➤Feature and 2 key to alternate between Large and Small volume.
• TO SELECT RINGER TONE [DT330/310]
DT Series has 10 kinds of ringer tones that you can select.

STEP 1: Press [Feature] and 3 key. The LCD displays the selected tone number (n=1 ~ 10).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Frequency (Hz)</th>
<th>Modulation (Hz)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>520/660</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>520/660</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1100/1400</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>660/760</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Melody 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Melody 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Melody 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Melody 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Melody 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Melody 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Tone number 5, 6, 8~10 (Melody 1, 2, 4~6) will sound continuously.
• TO ADJUST TRANSMISSION/RECEIVING VOLUME  DT330/310
Handset volume can be changed.

STEP 1: Press  and  key. The LCD displays the current volume.

STEP 2: Press  and  key again to alternate between Large and Small volume.

• CALL INDICATOR LAMP ON/OFF  DT730/710  DT330/310
You can choose to turn the call indicator lamp either on or off during ringing.

STEP 1: Press  and  key. The LCD displays:

Note: The call indicator lamp lights when used as a Message Waiting Lamp, even when it is turned off by the above operation.

• SELECT DIAL MODE  DT730/710  DT330/310
You can select one pattern from Normal, Dynamic Dial Pad or Preset Dial to originate a call.

When only Dynamic Dial Pad is activated:

• TO ACTIVATE HANDS-FREE  DT330/310
To Set Hands-Free On:

To Set Hands-Free Off:

STEP 1: Press  and  key. The LCD displays:

The LCD displays:
To Set/Reset Dynamic Dial Pad

STEP 1: Press \( \text{Feature} \) and \( \text{8} \) key. The LCD displays:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direct Dial Pad</th>
<th>ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4:26 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direct Dial Pad</th>
<th>OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4:26 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: When this feature is ON, you may initiate a call by immediately dialing the number and the station will go hands-free off-hook automatically. For details, see TO ORIGINATE A CALL USING SELECTIVE DIALING (DYNAMIC DIAL PAD, PRESET DIAL).

When only Preset Dial is activated:

To Set/Reset Preset Dial

STEP 1: Press \( \text{Feature} \) and \( \text{8} \) key. The LCD displays:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preset Dial</th>
<th>ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4:26 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preset Dial</th>
<th>OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4:26 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: When this feature is ON, you may initiate a call by pressing Speaker Key or going off-hook after dialing the number. For details, see TO ORIGINATE A CALL USING SELECTIVE DIALING (DYNAMIC DIAL PAD, PRESET DIAL).

When both Dynamic Dial Pad and Preset Dial are activated:

To Set Dial Mode

STEP 1: Every time \( \text{Feature} \) and \( \text{8} \) key are pressed, Dial Mode switches. The LCD displays:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dial Mode: Direct</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4:26 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dial Mode: Preset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4:26 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dial Mode: Normal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4:26 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: It means that Dial Mode displayed on LCD is ON.
SETUP WITH MENU KEY FOR DT700 SERIES

• TO ENABLE/DISABLE OFF-HOOK RINGING DT730/DT710

The procedure below shows how to enable/disable Off-hook ringing.

STEP 1: Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.

STEP 2: Select 1 User Setting.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press  key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 3: Select 1 Incoming Call.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press  key.

STEP 4: Select 2 Offhook Ring (DT730) / 1 Offhook Ring (DT710)

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press  key (DT730) /  key (DT710)

[User Setting]
1 Incoming Call
2 Talk
3 Display
4 Change Password
5 Security
6 Peripherals
7 Usability

[Incoming Call]
1 Ring Volume
2 Offhook Ring
3 Headset Ring
4 Ring Tone
5 Illumination
6 Headset Ring Volume
STEP 5: To disable/enable the off-hook ringing, select 1 Disable or 2 Enable.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ‹ or ․, and then press † or OK soft key.
• Press 1 or 2 key, and then press † or OK soft key.

Note: Default setting is 2 Enable.

Note: The enabled item is highlighted.

• TO SET RINGING OF HEADSET DT730
The procedure below shows how to enable/disable the ringing of headset.

STEP 1: Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.

STEP 2: Select 1 User Setting.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ‹ or ․, and then press † or OK soft key.
• Press 1 key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.
STEP 3: Select **Incoming Call**.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ➤ and then press ➤, ➤ or OK soft key.
- Press ➤ key.

STEP 4: Select **Headset Ring**.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ➤, and then press ➤ or OK soft key.
- Press ➤ key.

STEP 5: To disable/enable the ringing of headset, select **Disable** or **Enable**.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ➤, and then press ➤ or OK soft key.
- Press ➤ or ➤ key, and then press ➤ or OK soft key.

Note: Default setting is **1 Disable**.
Note: The enabled item is highlighted.
• TO SET RINGER TONE DT730/DT710

The procedure below shows how to change the ringer tone for internal call and external call.

STEP 1: Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ( ), and then press ( ), or OK soft key.
• Press 1 key.

STEP 3: Select [1] Incoming Call.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ( ), and then press ( ), or OK soft key.
• Press 1 key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ( ), and then press ( ), or OK soft key.
• Press 4 key (DT730) / 2 key (DT710)

STEP 5: Select [1] External Call when setting the ringer tone for external calls. Select [2] Internal Call when setting the ringer tone for inter-
nal calls.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press ,), or OK soft key.
- Press  or  key.

STEP 6: Select a desired tone type. You can preview designated ringer tone.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press ,), or OK soft key.
- Press  -  key, and then press ,) or OK soft key.
For example, press  to select .

Note: The enabled item is highlighted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Frequency (Hz)</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>2nd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Tone Type 1</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tone Type 2</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Tone Type 3</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tone Type 4</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>No modulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tone Type 5</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>No modulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Frequency (Hz)</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tone Type 6</td>
<td>1100 1400</td>
<td>16Hz modulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tone Type 7</td>
<td>660 760</td>
<td>16Hz modulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tone Type 8</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Envelope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Tone Type 9</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Door Phone Melody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Tone Type 10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Melody 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Tone Type 11</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Melody 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Tone Type 12</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Melody 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Tone Type 13</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Melody 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Tone Type 14</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Melody 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Download 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>DT730 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Download 2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>DT730 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Download 3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>DT730 only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** You can set ringer tone for the telephone set here. Ringer Tone type can be set for "Name", "Group" and "Telephone set". The ringer Tone type set for "Name" has higher priority than the types set for "Group" and "Terminal set".

**Note:** When selecting **Automatic** or not performing this ringer tone setting, **Tone Type 1** is automatically applied.

**Note:** When selecting **Automatic**, the preview function will not operate. Also, when selecting **Download 1/2/3**, the ringer tone file must be downloaded in advance. If there is no downloaded file, you hear no tone.

**Note:** **Tone Type 1** to **Tone Type 8**:
In the preview function, each ringer tone sounds continuously. Actual ringer pattern of each tone is determined by the initial system settings.

**Note:** Terminal settings may not become effective, according as the system settings. For details, contact the System Administrator.
• TO SET ILLUMINATION PATTERN FOR CALL INDICATION LAMP  

The procedure below shows how to set the illumination pattern (color of Call Indicator Lamp).

STEP 1: Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.

STEP 2: Select 1 User Setting. Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
- Press 1 key.

STEP 3: Select 1 Incoming Call. Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
- Press 1 key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 4: Select 5 Illumination. Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
- Press 5 key.

STEP 5: Select 1 External Call when setting the illumination pattern for external calls. Select 2 Internal Call when setting the illumination pattern for internal calls.
pattern for internal call.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press 1 or 2 key.

STEP 6: Select a desired illumination pattern. You can preview the designated illumination pattern.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press 0 - 9 key (0 - 5 key for ITL-8LDE-1).

- For DT730 Series

- For ITL-8LDE-1

Note: When selecting Automatic, the preview function will not operate.
Note: When selecting Automatic or not performing this illumination setting, Red is automatically applied.
**Note:** You can set illumination pattern for the telephone set here. Illumination pattern can be set for "Name", "Group" and "Telephone set". The illumination pattern set for "Name" has higher priority than the patterns set for "Group" and "Terminal set".

### TO ENABLE/DISABLE RTP ALARM

**DT730/DT710**

The procedure below shows how to enable/disable RTP alarm.

**STEP 1:** Display the **Menu** screen, and select **Setting**.

**STEP 2:** Select **1 User Setting**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.  
* Highlight an item by using $\uparrow$, and then press $\downarrow$, OK soft key.  
* Press 1 key.

![Menu Screen]

**Note:** For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, **Back** is displayed instead of **Menu**.
STEP 3: Select Talk.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press key.

STEP 4: Select RTP Alarm.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press key.

STEP 5: Select Automatic, Disable or Enable (see the following table).
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press key, and then press or OK soft key.

Note: For the setting on the System, contact the System Administrator.
Note: The enabled item is highlighted.
• TO ENABLE/DISABLE DTMF TONE

**DT730/DT710**

The procedure below shows how to enable/disable DTMF Tone.

**STEP 1:** Display the **Menu** screen, and select **Setting**.

**STEP 2:** Select **1 User Setting**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or **OK** soft key.
- Press **1** key.

**Note:** For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

**STEP 3:** Select **2 Talk**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or **OK** soft key.
- Press **2** key.

**STEP 4:** Select **2 DTMF Tone**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or **OK** soft key.
- Press **2** key.
STEP 5: Select 0 Automatic, 1 Disable or 2 Enable (see the following table).
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using and then press or OK soft key.
• Press - key, and then press or OK soft key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Items</th>
<th>Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 Automatic</td>
<td>Follow the setting on the System. If no setting is made in the System, the default setting (DTMF=ON) is applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Disable</td>
<td>Follow the setting on the terminal (OFF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Enable</td>
<td>Follow the setting on the terminal (ON).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For the setting on the System, contact the System Administrator.

Note: The enabled item is highlighted.

• TO SET KEY TOUCH TONE

DT730/DT710

The procedure below shows how to set Key Touch Tone. Key Touch Tone is a tone generated when the digit keys are pressed while DT Series is off-hook.

STEP 1: Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.

STEP 2: Select User Setting.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press key.

STEP 3: Select Talk.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press key.
STEP 4: Select **Key Touch Tone**.
Select an item by either of the following operations:
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press key.

**Note:** When 0 Automatic is set, the default setting (Tone) is applied.

**Note:** The enabled item is highlighted.

STEP 5: Select **0 Automatic**, **1 No Tone**, **2 Tone**
or **3 Voice**.
Select an item by either of the following operations:
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• TO SET MUSIC ON HOLD

The procedure below shows how to set Music on Hold to be heard by DT Series user.

STEP 1: Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press  key.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press  key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press  key.

STEP 5: Select a desired Music on Hold. You can preview the designated Music on Hold.

Select [1] Default when the default data (Minuet) is used as Music on Hold. Select [2] Download
when a downloaded data is used as Music on Hold.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press  or  key, and then press or OK soft key.

[Hold Music] [ ]

[1] Default
[2] Download

Note: You can preview the designated music on hold. When selecting Download, the music on hold file must be downloaded in advance. If there is no downloaded file, you hear no tone in the preview function (in actual operating conditions, “Minuet” is automatically applied.).

• TO SET CLOCK FORMAT

Determines whether time is displayed with a 12-hour or 24-hour clock format.

Note: This setting is available for Time Display only. Call Log feature displays the time in 24-hour format regardless of this setting (DT730).

STEP 1: Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.

STEP 2: Select User Setting.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press  key.

[Setting] [ ]

[1] User Setting
[2] Download
[3] Data Backup/Restore

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 3: Select Display.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press  key.
STEP 4: Select **Time Format**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using 
  or OK soft key.
- Press  key.

![Menu Item]

### Meaning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>Follow the setting on the system. (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 hour Indication</td>
<td>12-hour clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 hour Indication</td>
<td>24-hour clock</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For the setting on the System, contact the System Administrator.

**Note:** The enabled item is highlighted.

---

STEP 5: Make a selection from the following list.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using 
  or OK soft key.
- Press  -  key, and then press  or OK soft key.
TO ENABLE/DISABLE VOLUME LEVEL DISPLAY

Determine whether or not to display the following volume levels: handset receiver volume, speaker volume, ringer tone volume and LCD contrast.

STEP 1: Display the **Menu** screen, and select **Setting**.

STEP 2: Select **1 User Setting**.

Select an item by one of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ↑ or ↓, and press OK.
- Press **1** key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 3: Select **3 Display**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ↑ or ↓, and then press OK soft key.
- Press **3** key.

STEP 4: Select **2 Local Volume**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ↑ or ↓, and then press OK soft key.
- Press **2** key.

STEP 5: Make a selection from the following list.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ↑ or ↓, and then press OK soft key.
• Press 0 - 2 key, and then press  or OK soft key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 Automatic</td>
<td>Each volume level is displayed on LCD (default).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Disable</td>
<td>Each volume level is not displayed on LCD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Enable</td>
<td>Each volume level is displayed on LCD.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The enabled item is highlighted.
**TO SET SCREEN SAVER**

Screen Saver works after the telephone is idle for a certain period of time. The latest Screen Saver contents will be displayed from XML server when the Screen Saver works. If the latest contents can not be downloaded from XML server, default Screen Saver will be displayed.

**Note:** For details on the XML service, contact the System Administrator.

**STEP 1:** Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.

**STEP 2:** Select 1 User Setting.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press  key.

**STEP 3:** Select 3 Display.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press  key.

**Note:** For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.
STEP 4: Select **Screen Saver**.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ( ), and then press ( ) or **OK** soft key.
- Press ( 3 ) key.

STEP 5: Select **Screen Saver Mode**.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ( ), and then press ( ) or **OK** soft key.
- Press ( 1 ) key.

STEP 6: Select either **Disable** or **Enable**.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ( ), and then press ( ) or **OK** soft key.
- Press ( 1 ) or ( 2 ) key, and then press ( ) or **OK** soft key.

**Note:** Default setting is **1 Disable**.

**Note:** The enabled item is highlighted.

STEP 7: The display goes back to the **Screen Saver** screen. When **2 Enable** is selected Step 7, Select **2 Wait Time**.
Input **Wait Time** to launch the screen saver (1-999min) and then press ( 2 ) or **OK** soft key.

**Note:** Default value is 120 min.
• TO ENABLE/DISABLE BACKLIGHT

The following explains how to enable/disable the backlights of LCD and digit keys.

The backlights illuminate (for approximately 10 seconds) when you press any key or lifts the handset.

STEP 1: Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.

STEP 2: Select 1 User Setting.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ( ), and then press ( ) or OK soft key.
• Press (1) key.

STEP 3: Select 3 Display.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ( ), and then press ( ), ( ), or OK soft key.
• Press (3) key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 4: Select 4 Back Light.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ( ), and then press ( ), ( ), or OK soft key.
• Press (4) key.
STEP 5: Make a selection from the following list.

Select an item by either of the following operations:
- Highlight an item by using the and then press or OK soft key.
- Press  or  key, and then press or OK soft key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Disable</td>
<td>Backlights of LCD and digit keys are disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Enable</td>
<td>Backlights of LCD and digit keys are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The enabled item is highlighted.
• **TO CHANGE CHARACTER SIZE**

The following explains how to change the displayed character size on the LCD.

**STEP 1:** Display the **Menu** screen, and select **Setting**.

**STEP 2:** Select **[User Setting]**.

- Select an item by either of the following operations.
  - Highlight an item by using or , and then press or OK soft key.
  - Press key.

**STEP 3:** Select **[Display]**.

- Select an item by either of the following operations.
  - Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
  - Press key.

**STEP 4:** Select **[Font Size]**.

- Select an item by either of the following operations.
  - Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
  - Press key.

**Note:** For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, **Back** is displayed instead of **Menu**.
STEP 5: Select either “Standard(16dot)” or “Small(12dot)”. Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press  or  key, and then press or OK soft key.

Note: The enabled item is highlighted.

• TO SET A LANGUAGE

The following explains how to set a language to be displayed on LCD.

STEP 1: Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.

STEP 2: Select [User Setting].
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press  key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 3: Select [Display].
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press  key.
STEP 4: Select **Language** (DT730) / **Language** (DT710)
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using 
  or OK soft key.
- Press - key (DT730) / key (DT710)

STEP 5: Select a desired language.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using 
  or OK soft key.
- Press key, and then press or OK soft key.
For example, press to select **Spanish**.
STEP 6: After making a selection, press or OK soft key.

Note: The enabled item is highlighted.
To change an existing password, follow the procedure below. This password is used for the following occasions.

- To lock/unlock the telephone.
- To delete the directory data.
- To reset the telephone settings.

**STEP 1:** Display the **Menu** screen, and select **Setting**.

**STEP 2:** Select **1 User Setting**.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press  key.

**STEP 3:** Select **4 Change Password**.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press  key.

**Note:** For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, **Back** is displayed instead of **Menu**.

**STEP 4:** The **Change Password** screen is displayed. Enter the old password and then press  or Set soft key.

**Note:** The initial password is "0000". When changing the password for the first time, enter "0000" as the old password.

**STEP 5:** Enter the new password and then press  or Set soft key.
STEP 6: Enter the new password again and then press \( \hat{c} \) or OK soft key.

**Note:** A maximum of 32 digits (0-9, *, and #) can be set as a password.

STEP 7: When the password entry completes successfully, the display changes as follows. Press \( \hat{c} \) or OK soft key.

**Note:** When the password entry ends in failure, the following error message is issued. In that case, press OK soft key and try again.
• TO SET USABILITY
The procedure below shows how to set the operation of Help key while pop-up window is displayed.

Note: This feature is supported from Terminal Firmware Version 5.0.0.0.

STEP 1: Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.
STEP 2: Select 1 User Setting.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
• Touch panel operation.
• Highlight an item by using ‹ ›, and press ‹ ◯  ◯ OK.
• Press 1.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 3: Select 7 Usability.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
• Touch panel operation.
• Highlight an item by using ‹ ›, and press ‹ ◯  ◯ OK.
• Press 7.
STEP 4: Select **Help Key Mode**.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
- Touch panel operation.
- Press ( ) or **OK**.
- Press ( ).

STEP 5: Select a desired mode of **Help** key.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
- Touch panel operation, and press ( ) or **OK**.
- Highlight an item by using ( ), and press ( ) or **OK**.
- Press (1) or (2), and press ( ) or **OK**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sub Menu</td>
<td>Set the Help key which displays sub menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Popup Window</td>
<td>Set the Help key which displays pop-up window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• TO RESET TELEPHONE SETTINGS

**DT730/DT710**

The following explains how to clear the personal data off the telephone.

**STEP 1:** Display the **Menu** screen, and select **Setting**.

**STEP 2:** Select **1 User Setting**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press key.

**Note:** For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, **Back** is displayed instead of **Menu**.

**STEP 3:** Select **0 Setting Reset**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press key.

**STEP 4:** Enter the password and then press or OK soft key.
STEP 5: Press ( or OK) soft key to clear the personal data of the telephone.

• TO DOWNLOAD A FILE

DT730 Series user can download files for Music on Hold, Ringer Tone and Directory. When downloading these files, the DT Series needs to be connected to the network that has FTP (TFTP server).

Note: For details on the FTP/TFTP service, contact the System Administrator.

Before starting the download, an IP Address of the FTP/TFTP Server must be entered from DT Series.

STEP 1: Set up the FTP/TFTP server.

<FTP server>
Put the downloading file into the designated directory (for Windows IIS, the default is "C:\inetpub\ftproot") of the FTP server.

<TFTP server>
Put the downloading file into a desired directory of TFTP server and then specify it as the directory for downloading.

STEP 2: Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.

STEP 3: Select Download.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ( ), and then press ( or OK) soft key.
• Press ( key.)
STEP 4: Select Protocol.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using (↑) or (↓), and then press (OK) soft key.
• Press (3) key.

STEP 5: Select a protocol used by the server which stores the download file.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using (↑) or (↓), and then press (OK) soft key.
• Press (1) or (2) key, and then press (OK) soft key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 6: The display goes back to the Download Menu screen.
When 1 FTP is selected here, go to the next Step (STEP 7).
When 2 TFTP is selected here, go to the next STEP 15.

STEP 7: Select FTP Settings.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using (↑) or (↓), and then press (OK) soft key.
• Press (3) key.

STEP 8: Select User ID.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
STEP 9: Enter a User ID by using digit keys, then press or OK soft key.

Note: For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS in chapter 4 Basic Operation.

STEP 10: The display goes back to the FTP Settings screen. Select 2 Password.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
- Press key.

STEP 11: Enter a password by using digit keys, then press or OK soft key.

Note: For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS in chapter 4 Basic Operation.

STEP 12: The display goes back to the FTP Settings screen. Select 3 Folder.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
- Press key.
STEP 13: Enter the directory where the download file is stored and then press or OK soft key.

Note: For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS in chapter 4 Basic Operation.

STEP 14: The display goes back to the FTP Settings screen. Press or Back soft key to display the Download Menu screen.

STEP 15: Select Download Address.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
  • Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
  • Press key.

STEP 16: Enter an IP address of the FTP/TFTP server which stores the download file. For example, to set the IP address of 10.41.208.205, enter 10*41*208*205 [separate with an asterisk (*)].

After entering an IP address, press or OK soft key.

STEP 17: The display goes back to the Download Menu screen. Select Download Files.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
  • Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
  • Press key.
STEP 18: Select a file to be downloaded.

When downloading a file:
- For ringer tone: Select [2] Ring Tone and go to STEP 19.

Note: DT710 can select 1 Hold Music only.


Select an item by either of the following operations.

Note: DT710 can select 1 Hold Music only.

STEP 20: The default file name will be displayed.

- When downloading a file for Music on Hold, the default file name is “MOH.wav”.
- When downloading a file for ringer tone, the default file name is “Melody1/2/3/.wav”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Format</th>
<th>Maximum Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCM µ-law 8kHz/s wav.</td>
<td>under 32 seconds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When downloading a file for Directory, the default file name is "Directory.csv".

When changing the file name, go to the next step (STEP 21).
When not changing the file name, go to STEP 22.

STEP 21: Press BK soft key once to delete the default file name and then enter a new file name by using the digit keys.

STEP 22: Press or Exec soft key to start the downloading process. While downloading a file, the LCD displays "Downloading..." first and then "Saving...".

STEP 23: After the downloading process is complete, the display changes as follows:

Table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Format</th>
<th>Maximum Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCM µ-law 8kHz/s wav.</td>
<td>under 32 seconds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS in chapter 4 Basic Operation.

Note: A maximum of 20 characters ("0-9", "A-Z", "a-z", "+", ",", ",", "," or ",") can be entered as a file name.

Note: To delete an entered character, press BK soft key.

Note: Be sure not to turn OFF the DT700 Series while "Saving..." is displayed on the LCD.

Note: When the downloading process ends in failure, "Downloading Failed!" is displayed on the LCD. Check to see the following and then retry.

The display goes back to the Download Files screen by Exit soft key.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Check Points</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Download file is not placed in the specified directory.</td>
<td>Place the download file in the specified directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A different file name is specified between DT700 Series and FTP/TFTP server.</td>
<td>Set the same file name from both DT700 Series and FTP/TFTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incorrect IP address of FTP/TFTP server has been entered from the telephone.</td>
<td>Set the proper IP address of FTP/TFTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The power to FTP/TFTP server or network equipment is OFF.</td>
<td>Turn on the power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN cable is disconnected.</td>
<td>Reconnect the cable securely.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• TO BACKUP PERSONAL SETTINGS

**DT730/DT710**

DT730/DT710 Series user can backup personal settings of DT Series to FTP/TFTP server. To back up the setting data, the DT Series needs to be connected to the network that has FTP (TFTP server).

**Note:** For details on the FTP/TFTP service, contact the System Administrator.

Before starting the backup, an IP Address of the FTP/TFTP Server must be entered from DT Series.

**STEP 1:** Set up the FTP/TFTP server.

- **<FTP server>**
  Confirm the designated directory (for Windows IIS, the default is "C:\InetPub\ftproot") for the backed up file.

- **<TFTP server>**
  Specify a desired destination directory for the backed up file.

**STEP 2:** Display the **Menu** screen, and select **Setting**.

**STEP 3:** Select **3 Data Backup/Restore**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using  or  key, and then press  or OK soft key.
- Press  key.

**STEP 4:** Select **4 Protocol**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using  or  key, and then press  or OK soft key.
- Press  key.

**STEP 5:** Select a protocol used by the destination server.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using  or  key, and then press  or OK soft key.
- Press  or  key, and then press  or OK soft key.
STEP 6: The display goes back to the Backup/Restore screen.

When 1 FTP is selected here, go to the next Step (STEP 7).

When 2 TFTP is selected here, go to the next STEP 15.

STEP 7: Select 5 FTP Settings.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press  key.

STEP 8: Select 1 User ID.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press  key.

STEP 9: Enter a User ID by using digit keys, then press  or OK soft key.

Note: For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS in chapter 4 Basic Operation.

STEP 10: The display goes back to the FTP Settings screen. Select 2 Password.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press  key.
STEP 11: Enter a password by using digit keys, then press or OK soft key.

[Password] A
Input a password.

Note: For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS in chapter 4 Basic Operation.

STEP 12: The display goes back to the FTP Settings screen. Select 3 Folder.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press 3 key.

STEP 13: Enter the destination directory of the FTP/TFTP server and then press or OK soft key.

[Folder] A
Input a folder name.

Note: For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS in chapter 4 Basic Operation.

STEP 14: The display goes back to the FTP Settings screen. Press or Back soft key to display the Backup/Restore screen.
STEP 15: Select **Server Address**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using (.), and then press (OK), or OK soft key.
- Press (.) key.

STEP 16: Enter an IP address of the destination FTP/TFTP server. For example, to set the IP address of 10.41.208.205, enter 10*41*208*205 [separate with an asterisk (*)].

STEP 17: The display goes back to the **Backup/Restore** screen. Select **Data Backup**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using (.), and then press (OK), or OK soft key.
- Press (.) key.

STEP 18: The default file name will be displayed as follows:
STEP 19: Press \( \text{Exec} \) or \( \text{Cancel} \) soft key to start the data backup. While making a backup copy, the LCD displays "Uploading..." first and then "Saving...".

**Note:** Do not change the extension of the backup file. The setting data of the telephone can only be backed up as a.tgz file.

**Note:** When changing the default file name, press \( \text{BK} \) soft key once to delete the default file name and then enter a new file name by using the digits keys.

**Note:** For details on character entry method, see **HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS** in chapter 4 Basic Operation.

**Note:** A maximum of 20 characters ("0-9", "A-Z", "a-z", ",", ".", ":", ";", or ",") can be entered as a file name.

**Note:** To delete an entered character, press \( \text{BK} \) soft key.

**STEP 19:** Press \( \text{Exec} \) or \( \text{Cancel} \) soft key to start the data backup. While making a backup copy, the LCD displays "Uploading..." first and then "Saving...".

**Note:** Be sure not to turn OFF the DT700 Series while "Saving..." is displayed on the LCD.

**STEP 20:** After the data backup is complete, the display changes as follows:

The display goes back to the Backup/Restore screen by \( \text{Exit} \) soft key.

**Note:** When the data backup ends in failure, "Upload Failed!" is displayed on the LCD. Check to see the following and then make a retry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Check Points</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A different file name is specified between DT700 Series and FTP/TFTP server.</td>
<td>Set the same file name from both DT700 Series and FTP/TFTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incorrect IP address of FTP/TFTP server has been entered from the telephone.</td>
<td>Set the proper IP address of FTP/TFTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The power to FTP/TFTP server or network equipment is OFF.</td>
<td>Turn on the power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN cable is disconnected.</td>
<td>Reconnect the cable securely.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• TO RESTORE PERSONAL SETTINGS

DT730/DT710 Series user can restore the personal settings of DT Series. To download the backup file to the telephone, the DT Series needs to be connected to the network that has FTP (TFTP server).

Note: For details on the FTP/TFTP service, contact the System Administrator.

Before starting the download, an IP Address of the FTP/TFTP Server must be entered from DT Series.

STEP 1: Set up the FTP/TFTP server.

<FTP server>
Put the backup file you want to restore into the designated directory (for Windows IIS, the default is “C:\InetPub\ftproot") of the FTP server.

<TFTP server>
Put the backup file you want to restore into a desired directory of TFTP server and then specify it as the directory for downloading.

STEP 2: Display the Menu screen, and select Setting.

STEP 3: Select Data Backup/Restore.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press key.

STEP 4: Select Protocol.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press key.

STEP 5: Select a protocol used by the server which stores the backup file.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press or key, and then press or OK soft key.
STEP 6: The display goes back to the Backup/Restore screen.

When 1 FTP is selected here, go to the next Step (STEP 7).

When 2 TFTP is selected here, go to the next STEP 15.

STEP 7: Select 5 FTP Settings.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ▼ or ▲, and then press ▼ or ▲ or OK soft key.
• Press 5 key.

STEP 8: Select 1 User ID.

STEP 9: Enter a User ID by using digit keys, then press or OK soft key.

STEP 10: The display goes back to the FTP Settings screen. Select 2 Password.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ▼ or ▲, and then press ▼ or ▲ or OK soft key.
• Press 2 key.

Note: For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS in chapter 4 Basic Operation.
STEP 11: Enter a password by using digit keys, then press \( \text{or} \) \( \text{OK} \) soft key.

STEP 12: The display goes back to the FTP Settings screen. Select 3 Folder.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using \( \text{or} \) \( \text{OK} \), \( \text{or} \) \( \text{OK} \) soft key.
- Press 3 key.

Note: For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS in chapter 4 Basic Operation.

STEP 13: Enter the directory where the backup file is stored and then press \( \text{or} \) \( \text{OK} \) soft key.

Note: For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS in chapter 4 Basic Operation.

STEP 14: The display goes back to the FTP Settings screen. Press \( \text{or} \) Back soft key to display the Backup/Restore screen.
STEP 15: Select **Server Address**.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press  key.

STEP 16: Enter an IP address of the FTP/TFTP server which stores the backup file. For example, to set the IP address of 10.41.208.205, enter 10*41*208*205 [separate with an asterisk (*)].

After entering an IP address, press  or OK soft key.

STEP 17: The display goes back to the **Backup/Restore** screen. Select **Data Restore**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press  key.

STEP 18: The default file name will be displayed as follows:

- **Note**: Do not change the extension (.tgz) of the backup file. If the extension is changed, the file cannot be restored properly.
- **Note**: When changing the default file name, press BK soft key once to delete the default file name and then enter a new file name by using the digits keys.
- **Note**: For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS in chapter 4 Basic Operation.
Note: A maximum of 20 characters ("0-9", "A-Z", "a-z", "+", ",", ":", ";", or ":") can be entered as a file name.

Note: To delete an entered character, press BK soft key.

STEP 19: Press ( or Exec soft key to start restoring the backup data to the telephone. While downloading the backup data, the LCD displays “Downloading...” first and then “Saving...”.

Note: Be sure not to turn OFF the DT700 Series while “Saving...” is displayed on the LCD.

STEP 20: After the downloading process is complete, the display changes as follows:

The display goes back to the Backup/ Restore screen by Exit soft key.

Note: When the downloading process ends in failure, “Download Failed!” is displayed on the LCD. Check to see the following and then make a retry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Check Points</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Download file is not placed in the specified directory.</td>
<td>Place the download file in the specified directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A different file name is specified between DT700 Series and FTP/TFTP server.</td>
<td>Set the same file name from both DT700 Series and FTP/TFTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incorrect IP address of FTP/TFTP server has been entered from the telephone.</td>
<td>Set the proper IP address of FTP/TFTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The power to FTP/TFTP server or network equipment is OFF.</td>
<td>Turn on the power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN cable is disconnected.</td>
<td>Reconnect the cable securely.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SETUP WITH MENU KEY FOR DT300 SERIES

• TO CHANGE RINGER TONE VOLUME

The procedure below shows how to change the volume of ringer tone.

STEP 1: While indicating the current time on LCD, press [Menu] key to open the Menu screen. Then, select 3 Settings. Select an item by either of the following operations.
  • Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
  • Press 3 key.

STEP 2: Select 1 Ring Volume.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
  • Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
  • Press 1 key.

STEP 3: Ring Volume can be set in 13 levels (0 - 12). Adjust the ringer tone volume by using key and then press or OK soft key.

Turn the volume up.

Turn the volume down.
• TO ENABLE/DISABLE OFF-HOOK RINGING

The procedure below shows how to

STEP 1: While indicating the current time on LCD, press (Menu) key to open the Menu screen. Then, select 3 Settings.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ▲ or ▼, and then press or OK soft key.
• Press 3 key.

STEP 2: Select 2 Off Hook Ring.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ▲ or ▼, and then press or OK soft key.
• Press 2 key.

STEP 3: To disable/enable the off-hook ringing, select 1 Disable or 2 Enable.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ▲ or ▼, and then press or OK soft key.
• Press 1 or 2 key, and then press or OK soft key.

Note: Default setting is 2 Enable.
Note: The enabled item is highlighted.
• TO ENABLE/DISABLE BACKLIGHT

The following explains how to enable/disable the backlights of LCD and digit keys.

The backlights illuminate (for approximately 10 seconds) when you press any key or lift the handset.

STEP 1: While indicating the current time on LCD, press Menu key to open the Menu screen. Then, select 3 Settings.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press 3 key.

STEP 2: Select 3 Back Light.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press 3 key.

STEP 3: Make a selection from the following list.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press 1 or 2 key, and then press or OK soft key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Disable</td>
<td>Backlights of LCD and digit keys are disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Enable</td>
<td>Backlights of LCD and digit keys are enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Default setting is 2 Enable.
Note: The enabled item is highlighted.

STEP 4: After Making a selection, press or OK soft key.
• TO SET RINGING OF HEADSET **DT330**

The procedure below shows how to enable/disable the ringing of headset.

**STEP 1:** While indicating the current time on LCD, press [Menu] key to open the Menu screen. Then, select [3] Settings. Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.

**STEP 2:** Select [4] Headset. Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.

**STEP 3:** To disable/enable the ringing of headset, select 1 **Disable** or 2 **Enable**. Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
- Press 1 or 2 key, and then press or OK soft key.

**Note:** Default setting is 1 Disable.
**Note:** The enabled item is highlighted.
This page is for your notes.
This chapter describes the following basic operation of DT Series.

- TO LOGIN
- TO LOGOUT
- TO MAKE AN EXTERNAL CALL
- TO MAKE AN INTERNAL CALL
- TO ANSWER AN EXTERNAL CALL
- TO ANSWER AN INTERNAL CALL
- MULTILINE APPEARANCE
- TO HOLD A CALL
- TO PLACE A CALL ON EXCLUSIVE HOLD
- TO TRANSFER A CALL
- HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS
- SECURITY MODE
- EMERGENCY CALL
- XML APPLICATION
- SCREEN POP-UP
TO LOGIN **DT730/710**

**Note:** This feature is only available for DT700 Series.

STEP 1: When login mode is activated, the telephone prompts for Login ID and Password.

```
Login ID : 
Password :
```

STEP 2: Enter login code and press **Set** soft key.
(Station number is used as the Login code.)

```
Login ID : 2000
Password :
```

STEP 3: Enter the password and press **OK** Soft key.

```
Login ID : 2000
Password : ****
```

STEP 4: If the login code is accepted, display changes to normal idle status.

```
7:25 AM MON 12 JUL 2010
MIC DND >>>
```

**Note:** This feature is only available for DT700 Series.

**Note:** The soft key location is an example.

**Note:** Logout key is assigned by data setting at the ECP (Enterprise Communication Platform).

TO LOGOUT **DT730/710**

STEP 1: Press the preassigned **Logout** Feature Key on the terminal.

```
7:25 AM MON 12 JUL 2010
MIC DND >>>
```

**Note:** This feature is only available for DT700 Series.

STEP 2: “LOGOUT?” is displayed on the LCD of the terminal.

```
LOGOUT?
7:25 AM MON 12 JUL 2010
L-OUT >>>
```

STEP 3: Press the **Logout** Feature Key on the terminal again.
TO MAKE AN EXTERNAL CALL

When dialed telephone number is registered in Personal Directory, the corresponding name information will be displayed on LCD of DT730 Series while you are hearing a ringback tone or are engaged in a conversation. According to the initial settings, the display may differ from the following examples. For more information, contact the system administrator.

**Note:** Personal Directory Name Display function is available only for DT730 Series.

**Note:** This section describes the Normal Dial Mode. Regarding the other mode, see **TO ORIGINATE A CALL USING SELECTIVE DIALING (DYNAMIC DIAL PAD, PRESET DIAL)** in Chapter 5.

**STEP 1:** Lift handset or press key, receive dial tone.

**STEP 2:** Dial the Central Office access code, e.g. 9.

**STEP 3:** Dial desired telephone number.

(while hearing a ringback tone)

**STEP 4:** Use handset or MIC to start a conversation.

Display indicates:

(while in a conversation)

- When dialed number is registered in Personal Directory

**Note:** In the above case, a maximum of eight digits of the number (including ") can be displayed. If the dialed number exceeds eight digits, “the first seven digits of the number + " or “the last seven digits of the number + " are displayed. For more information, please contact the system administrator.
• When dialed number is not registered in Personal Directory

Note: My Line is an actual line that is directly associated with station number of the telephone. You can make/answer a call via this line. Usually, My line is seized automatically only by lifting the handset or pressing the Speaker key.
TO MAKE AN INTERNAL CALL

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

When dialed station number is registered in Personal Directory, the corresponding name information will be displayed on LCD of DT730 Series while you are hearing a ringback tone or are engaged in a conversation. According to the initial settings, the display may differ from the following examples. For more information, contact the system administrator.

**Note:** Personal Directory Name Display function is available only for DT730 Series.

**Note:** This section describes the Normal Dial Mode. About the other mode, see TO ORIGINATE A CALL USING SELECTIVE DIALING (DYNAMIC DIAL PAD, PRESET DIAL) in chapter 5.

STEP 1: Lift handset or press `key, receive dial tone.

STEP 2: Dial desired station number. Display indicates digits dialed.

(while hearing a ringback tone)

- When dialed station number is registered in Personal Directory

STEP 3: Use the handset or MIC to start a conversation.

(while in a conversation)

- When dialed station number is registered in Personal Directory
• When dialed station number is not registered in Personal Directory

Note: My Line is an actual line that is directly associated with station number of the telephone. You can make/answer a call via this line. Usually, My line is seized automatically only by lifting the handset or pressing the Speaker key.
TO ANSWER AN EXTERNAL CALL

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

When calling party telephone number is registered in Personal Directory, the corresponding name information will be displayed on LCD of DT730 Series while you are hearing a ringing tone or are engaged in a conversation. According to the initial settings, the display may differ from the above example. For more information, contact the system administrator.

**Note:** Personal Directory Name Display function is available only for DT730 Series.

**STEP 1:** You hear the ringing tone. Call indicator flashes red while hearing ring tone.
- When calling party telephone number is registered in Personal Directory

  ![](TOM JONES
  MIC DND >>>

  Name Information registered in Personal Directory

- When calling party telephone number is not registered in Personal Directory

  ![](01234567
  MIC DND >>>

  Calling Party Telephone Number

- When caller ID is not received

**STEP 2:** Press Answer key or touch the appropriate Line Key.

**STEP 3:** Lift the handset to answer the call.

(while in a conversation)
- When calling party telephone number is registered in Personal Directory

  ![](00:05
  TOM JONES
  MIC DND >>>

  Elapsed Time

  Calling Party Telephone Number

  Name Information registered in Personal Directory

- When calling party telephone number is not registered in Personal Directory

  ![](00:05
  01234567
  MIC DND >>>

  Elapsed Time

  Calling Party Telephone Number

- When caller ID is not received
• When caller ID is not received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elapsed Time</th>
<th>Trunk Type</th>
<th>Trunk Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00:05</td>
<td>DDD</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:25 PM</td>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
<td>&gt;&gt;&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC</td>
<td>DND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** When an incoming call is terminated to My Line of the telephone, you can usually answer the call only by lifting the handset or pressing the Speaker Key.
TO ANSWER AN INTERNAL CALL

The following procedure explains how to answer an internal call routed to My Line of the telephone.

When calling station number is registered in Personal Directory, the corresponding name information will be displayed on LCD of DT730 Series while you are hearing a ringing tone or are engaged in a conversation. According to the initial settings, the display may differ from the above example. For more information, contact the system administrator.

Note: Personal Directory Name Display function is available only for DT730 Series.

STEP 1: You hear the ringing tone. Call indicator flashes red while hearing ring tone.

- When calling station number is registered in Personal Directory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name Information registered in Personal Directory</th>
<th>Calling Station Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARY HARRIS</td>
<td>31314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC</td>
<td>&gt;&gt;&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- When calling station number is not registered in Personal Directory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calling Station Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STEP 2: Press Answer key or touch the appropriate Line Key.

STEP 3: Lift the handset to answer the call.

(while in a conversation)

- When calling station number is registered in Personal Directory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name Information registered in Personal Directory</th>
<th>Calling Station Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARY HARRIS</td>
<td>31314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC</td>
<td>&gt;&gt;&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- When calling station number is not registered in Personal Directory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calling Station Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:25 PM MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: When an incoming call is terminated to My Line of the telephone, you can usually answer the call only by lifting the handset or pressing the Speaker Key.
MULTILINE APPEARANCE

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

**To Originate a Call**

**STEP 1:** Press the **MULTILINE APPEARANCE** feature key.

**STEP 2:** Lift handset or press **Speaker** key. Dial the Central Office access code (i.e. 9 (US), 0 (Aust)).

**STEP 3:** Dial the desired number.

**To Answer a Call**

**STEP 1:** Press the **MULTILINE APPEARANCE** feature key (ringing and flashing LED alert user to incoming call).

**STEP 2:** Lift handset or press **Speaker** key.

**STEP 3:** Speak with incoming party.

**TO HOLD A CALL DT730/710 DT330/310**

**STEP 1:** Press **HOLD** key. Held line wink flashes.

**STEP 2:** Lift handset or press **Speaker** key.

**STEP 3:** Press held line. Use handset to converse.

**If unanswered**

**STEP 1:** After preprogrammed time, Automatic Recall is initiated.

**STEP 2:** Visual and audible signal (rapid flash and ring burst) is sent to station that placed call on hold.

**Note:** If held line appears on other DT Series stations, the associated LED flashes red slowly.

**Note:** Any station with this line appearance can retrieve the call.

**Recall**

- **Note:** Hold shows as a flashing green LED on your phone. The same line on other phones shows as a flashing red LED. Recall shows as a flashing green LED on your phone and flashing red LED on other phones with the same line.
**TO PLACE A CALL ON EXCLUSIVE HOLD**

**DT730/710 | DT330/310**

**STEP 1:** Press HOLD key twice. Line appearance indicates interrupted wink.

**Held Station Number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E_HOLD</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:25 PM</td>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC</td>
<td>&gt;&gt;&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If held line appears on other DT Series stations, LED remains steadily lit red.

**To Retrieve**

**STEP 1:** Lift handset or press Speaker key.
**STEP 2:** Press held line. Use handset to converse.

**Note:** Only the DT Series that set Exclusive Hold option can retrieve the call.

**If unanswered**

**STEP 1:** After preprogrammed time, Automatic Recall is initiated.
**STEP 2:** Visual and audible signal (rapid flash and ring burst) is sent to station which placed call on Exclusive Hold. Recall shows as a flashing green LED on your phone, and solid red on other phones with same line.

**Note:** Exclusive Hold excludes any other phone from picking up your held call. Exclusive Hold shows as a flashing green LED on your phone. The same line on other phones appears as a solid red LED.

**TO TRANSFER A CALL**

**DT730/710 | DT330/310**

**STEP 1:** After conversing, ask party to hold.

**STEP 2:** Press Transfer key. Receive interrupted dial tone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRANSFER</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:25 PM</td>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC</td>
<td>&gt;&gt;&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STEP 3:** Dial destination station’s extension, hang up or wait for answer.
STEP 4: If transferring party hangs up, that station’s number appears in the center of recipient’s display.

Transferring station

TRANSFER 2000 DDD 3
1:25 PM MON 12 JUL 2010
MIC >>>
This section explains how to enter characters on the text input screen such as Name or User ID, etc.

- **Character Entry Mode**

When entering characters from the telephone set, the following three modes are available: uppercase alphabetic character, lowercase alphabetic character and numeric character. The character entry mode can be changed by pressing **key (alphabetic/numeric) or from the Sub Menu screen (uppercase/lowercase).

The enabled entry mode is indicated in the top portion of the LCD screen (DT730 only).
To display the Sub Menu screen, press HELP key or Option Soft Key while the text input screen is displayed. Also, the following operations are available from the Sub Menu screen.

**Note:** Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.

### Sub Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub Menu Items</th>
<th>Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change-word</td>
<td>Change character entry mode between uppercase alphabetic, lowercase alphabetic and numeric character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word-case</td>
<td>Switch between uppercase and lowercase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word-width</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Delete a single character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Copy the specified characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Cut the specified characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste</td>
<td>Paste the specified characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space</td>
<td>Enter a space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return</td>
<td>Start a new line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overwrite/Insert</td>
<td>Write over existing characters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Character Code List

*<Character Code For English (1/2)>*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIGIT KEY</th>
<th>CASE SHIFT</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>7th</th>
<th>8th</th>
<th>9th</th>
<th>10th</th>
<th>11th</th>
<th>12th</th>
<th>13th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>l</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>o</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>v</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>[SP]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Not available from Firmware version 3.0.0.0 and later
<Character Code For English (2/2)>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>7th</th>
<th>8th</th>
<th>9th</th>
<th>10th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>!</td>
<td>@</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>11th</th>
<th>12th</th>
<th>13th</th>
<th>14th</th>
<th>15th</th>
<th>16th</th>
<th>17th</th>
<th>18th</th>
<th>19th</th>
<th>20th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td>^</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>)</td>
<td>'</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>21th</th>
<th>22th</th>
<th>23th</th>
<th>24th</th>
<th>25th</th>
<th>26th</th>
<th>27th</th>
<th>28th</th>
<th>29th</th>
<th>30th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td>=</td>
<td>[</td>
<td>]</td>
<td>{</td>
<td>}</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>;</td>
<td>\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note1:** Used as a case shift key. Shifts the characters between alphabetic and numeric.

**Note1:** # and * key is the same for Russian, Turkish and other Languages.

**Note2:** Not available from Firmware version 3.0.0.0 and later
### Character Code For Russian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIGIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CASE SHIFT</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>7th</th>
<th>8th</th>
<th>9th</th>
<th>10th</th>
<th>11th</th>
<th>12th</th>
<th>13th</th>
<th>14th</th>
<th>15th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[A]</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>)</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>¿</td>
<td>¡</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>А</td>
<td>Б</td>
<td>В</td>
<td>Г</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>а</td>
<td>б</td>
<td>в</td>
<td>г</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Д</td>
<td>Е</td>
<td>Ё</td>
<td>Ж</td>
<td>З</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>д</td>
<td>е</td>
<td>ё</td>
<td>ж</td>
<td>з</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>И</td>
<td>Й</td>
<td>К</td>
<td>Л</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>и</td>
<td>й</td>
<td>к</td>
<td>л</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>М</td>
<td>Н</td>
<td>О</td>
<td>П</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>м</td>
<td>н</td>
<td>о</td>
<td>п</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Р</td>
<td>С</td>
<td>Т</td>
<td>У</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>р</td>
<td>с</td>
<td>т</td>
<td>у</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ф</td>
<td>Х</td>
<td>Ц</td>
<td>Ч</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>ф</td>
<td>х</td>
<td>ц</td>
<td>ч</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ш</td>
<td>Щ</td>
<td>Ъ</td>
<td>Ь</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>ш</td>
<td>щ</td>
<td>ъ</td>
<td>ё</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Э</td>
<td>Ю</td>
<td>Я</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>э</td>
<td>ю</td>
<td>я</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** # and * key is the same for English. Refer to the `<Character Code For English (2/2)>`.  

115
### Character Code for Turkish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIGIT</th>
<th>CASE SHIFT</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>7th</th>
<th>8th</th>
<th>9th</th>
<th>10th</th>
<th>11th</th>
<th>12th</th>
<th>13th</th>
<th>14th</th>
<th>15th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>,</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>!</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>)</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>ğ</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Ç</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>ç</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>ç</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>Ğ</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>İ</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>ğ</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
<td>j</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>l</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>ö</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Ş</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>y</td>
<td>z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[SP]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** # and $ key is the same for English. Refer to the *Character Code for English (2/2).*
### <Character Code For Other Languages>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIGIT</th>
<th>CASE SHIFT</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>7th</th>
<th>8th</th>
<th>9th</th>
<th>10th</th>
<th>11th</th>
<th>12th</th>
<th>13th</th>
<th>14th</th>
<th>15th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>.</td>
<td>,</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>!</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>)</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>¿</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Æ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>à</td>
<td>à</td>
<td>à</td>
<td>à</td>
<td>à</td>
<td>à</td>
<td>à</td>
<td>à</td>
<td>à</td>
<td>Æ</td>
<td>Ç</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>È</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>G</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Ì</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>J</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>l</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Ò</td>
<td>Ñ</td>
<td>Ò</td>
<td>Ò</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>Æ</td>
<td>Ù</td>
<td>Ù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Ò</td>
<td>Ñ</td>
<td>Ò</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>Ö</td>
<td>Æ</td>
<td>Ù</td>
<td>Ù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>T</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** # and * key is the same for English. Refer to the <Character Code For English (2/2)>.
### Number Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIGIT</th>
<th>CASE SHIFT</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>7th</th>
<th>8th</th>
<th>9th</th>
<th>10th</th>
<th>11th</th>
<th>12th</th>
<th>13th</th>
<th>14th</th>
<th>15th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>@</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>)</td>
<td>,</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** When entering password, “0-9”, “*” and “#” are available.  
“#” is entered by pressing # key.  
“*” is entered by pressing * key.
• Character Entry Method

As an example of character entry method, the following shows how to enter “Ken Kobus”.

STEP 1: Press 5 key twice to enter “K”.

STEP 2: Press HELP key or Option soft key to display Sub Menu screen, and then select Word-case to switch the text input mode from uppercase to lowercase.

STEP 3: Press  or OK soft key on the Sub Menu to go back to text input screen.

STEP 4: Enter “en” by using digit keys.
Press 3 key twice to enter “e”.
Press 6 key twice to enter “n”.

STEP 5: Press 0 key once to enter a space.

Note: Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.
STEP 6: Press HELP key or Option soft key to display SubMenu screen, and then select 2 Word-case to switch the text input mode from lowercase to uppercase.

Note: Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.

STEP 7: Press  or OK soft key on the Sub Menu to go back to text input screen.

STEP 8: Press  key twice to enter “K”.

Note: Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.
STEP 9: Press HELP key or Option soft key to display SubMenu screen, and then select 2 Word-case to switch the text input mode from lowercase to uppercase.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SubMenu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Change-word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Word-case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Word-width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Overwrite/Insert</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.

STEP 10: Press or OK soft key on the Sub Menu to go back to text input screen.

STEP 11: Enter “obus” by using digit keys.

- Press 6 key three times to enter “o”.
- Press 2 key twice to enter “b”.
- Press 8 key twice to enter “u”.
- Press 7 key four times to enter “s”.

STEP 12: Press or OK soft key.

**Note:**
• To Overwrite Characters

STEP 1: Place the cursor at the left of the characters to be overwritten.

STEP 2: Press HELP key or Option soft key.

Note: Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.

STEP 3: On the following Sub Menu screen, select Overwrite/Insert and then press , or OK soft key.
STEP 4: Enter new words over existing characters. In this example, “F” is entered.

• To Copy and Paste Characters

STEP 1: While characters which you want to copy are displayed, HELP key or Option soft key.

Note: Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.

STEP 2: On the SubMenu screen, press or OK soft key while Copy is highlighted, or press key.

SubMenu
○ 1 Change-word
○ 2 Word-case
○ 3 Word-width
○ 4 Delete
○ 5 Copy
○ 6 Cut
○ 7 Paste
○ 8 Space
○ 9 Return
○ 10 Overwrite/Insert

↑ ↓ Cancel OK
STEP 3: Place the cursor at the starting point of the target characters by using \( \text{ } \) and then press Start soft key.

STEP 4: Place the cursor at the end point of the target characters \( \text{ } \) and then press End soft key.

STEP 5: Place the cursor at position where you want to paste the copied characters and then press HELP key or Option soft key.

Note: Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.

STEP 6: On the Sub Menu screen, select \( \text{ } \) Paste and then press \( \) 7  \( \) or OK soft key. (or press \( \) 7 key.)

STEP 7: The copied characters “CD” are inserted as follows:
SECURITY MODE

DT730 Series has the Security key which prevents information leakage from terminal. While the terminal is locked, Security Lamp lights up.

Note: When the system administrator invalidates the security mode, this function cannot be used. For details of the security mode, contact the system administrator.

Note: While the telephone is locked, key becomes disabled. Also, any features provided by the telephony server, such as call origination or call answering, cannot be performed. (The incoming call cannot be picked up though "Ringing" or "Voice call" are possible.) It is necessary to release the security mode to respond.

STEP 1: Press Security key on DT730 Series. The following message is displayed on LCD.

Security lock will be released.
Please input a password.

 BK Cancel OK

STEP 2: Press or OK soft key to place DT700 Series in Security mode.

Note: To make a call of VOICE CALL is available toward a called party in the Security mode. When a called party activates the Security mode with leaving its MIC to ON, the called party can converse with a calling party though terminal operation is restricted.

Note: Even when the telephone is reset for any reason (such as power-off, etc.) while the telephone is placed in security mode, the lock is not released.

• TO LOCK THE TELEPHONE

Before placing DT700 Series in Security mode, you can set a password. For details on the password setting, see TO CHANGE PASSWORD in chapter 3 Terminal Setup.

STEP 1: Press Security key on DT730 Series. The following message is displayed on LCD.

Security Lock?

 BK Cancel OK

STEP 2: Press or OK soft key to place DT700 Series in Security mode.
STEP 3: When DT730 Series is placed in Security mode, Security Lamp lights red and the screen saver will be activated.

**TO UNLOCK THE TELEPHONE**

STEP 1: Display the Password Entry screen by either of the following operations.
- Press any key while the screen saver is activated.
- Press **Security** key while the screen saver is activated.

STEP 2: Enter the password and then press \( \text{OK} \) or OK soft key. Security Lamp is extinguished and Security Mode is canceled.

**Note:** When the password entry ends in failure, the following error message is issued. In that case, press \( \text{OK} \) or OK soft key and then retry.

**Note:** After a third attempt (if incorrect password entered three times), the following error message is issued. Press \( \text{OK} \) or OK soft key. The telephone locks up, and any key operation will be disabled for 10 minutes. After 10 minutes, make a retry.
EMERGENCY CALL

You can make a call to a predetermined emergency telephone number while the telephone is locked (in Security mode). This function is available on the telephone with Security key.

**Note:** You can make an emergency call to only the predetermined number. For details on the setting of the emergency number, contact the system administrator.

**STEP 1:** Lift the handset while the telephone is locked (the screen saver is activated).

**STEP 2:** Dial an emergency telephone number by pressing digit keys (0-9, *, #).

**Note:** Emergency telephone number needs to be set in advance. For the setting of the emergency telephone numbers, contact the system administrator.

**STEP 3:** After a conversation, replace the handset. The LCD turns to time display. (Security mode is released.)

**Note:** You can make a call to only the predetermined number. When telephone numbers other than the predetermined emergency number are dialed, the following message appears (after a few seconds, the display goes back to “Dial Emergency Number Only” screen).

**Note:** Emergency call cannot be made with Speaker key.

**Note:** When pressing Unlock soft key, the telephone prompts for the Security mode cancellation password.

**Note:** For the terminal with firmware version 5.0.0.0 or later, if Security Lock is not set after originating an Emergency Call, Security Lock will be set after 60 minutes from releasing Security Mode.
XML APPLICATION

DT730 has an XML browser function. You can display the information of XML application installed in an external server onto the LCD of DT730 and use various services in collaboration with the XML application.

Also, it is possible to launch multiple applications (up to 4 applications) simultaneously, and you can switch the screen quickly. If you receive an incoming call while displaying an application screen, you can answer the call without exiting the application. You can restart the suspended application by pressing an icon of itself.

The following explains how to start the XML application from DT730. For more information, refer to manuals relating to XML applications.

Note: Multiple applications are supported since firmware version 5.0.0.0. For details, please contact the system administrator.

• To start up XML application
When you start up the phone, the application screen, which is registered as home URL, is displayed automatically.

• To switch XML applications
From the menu screen displays XML application icons, XML applications can be switched.

STEP 1: Press key to display the menu screen.

The icons of running XML applications are displayed on the menu screen.

STEP 2: Select an application icon you want to display on the menu screen.

• To exit XML applications
While an XML application screen is displayed, press Exit key to exit the application. After the XML application is exited, the icons of the running applications are aligned to the top of the Menu screen from the above.
• When a fifth application is launched
You can launch up to four XML applications including Portal at a time. If you try to launch a fifth application, a notification message to ask you to exit one of the currently running applications is displayed.

While this error message is displayed, you cannot execute any operations on XML applications.

Note: If you do not operate anything for 10 seconds after an error message is displayed, the trial of launching the new application is automatically canceled.

When you press Next key, the application exit screen appears. On the exit screen, the currently running XML application icons excluding Portal are displayed. Select an application icon you want to exit and then press icon.

The selected application exits. Now, you can launch a new application.
SCREEN POP-UP DT730

When you receive an incoming call while an application screen (History, Directory, or XML application) is displayed, you can suspend the application and answer the incoming call.

Note: This function is available since firmware version 5.0.0.0.

• To set the screen pop-up function

STEP 1: Press key to display the menu screen. Then, select Setting.

STEP 2: Select User Setting.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and press , or OK.
• Press .

STEP 3: Select Usability.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and press , or OK.
• Press .

STEP 4: Select Help Key Mode.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
• Press , or OK.
• Press .
STEP 5: Select a desired mode of Help key.

Select an item by one of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and press OK or OK.
• Press 2, and press OK or OK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 SubMenu</td>
<td>Set the Help key which displays sub menu (compatible mode with firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Popup Window</td>
<td>Set the Help key which displays pop-up window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• To use the screen pop-up function

The following shows an example of an operation to display a pop-up screen when you receive an incoming call while an application screen is being displayed.

When Help Key Mode is set as Pop-up Window.

STEP 1: When you receive an incoming call while editing a name list on Directory Menu, call indicator lamp and line key flash red.

STEP 2: To open the pop-up screen and confirm incoming call number, when you set Help Key Mode as Sub Menu, press Menu key to display the menu screen and press soft key 1. When you set Help Key Mode as Pop-up Window, press Help key.

The screen is displayed and you can check the incoming call information.

![](image)
To answer the incoming call, lift the handset. If you do not answer the call and continue to edit the name list of Directory, press key to display the menu screen. And highlight Directory icon using , and then press key.

**Note:** Pop-up screen cannot be closed by pressing Exit Key.

When you finish a conversation, hang up the handset. And you can go back to the screen of Directory.
5. Feature Operation

To Originate a Call Using Selective Dialing (Dynamic Dial Pad, Preset Dial)

Dynamic Dial Pad DT730/710 DT330/310

STEP 1: Enter desired telephone number (Digit Keys 0-9, *, and #).
STEP 2: LED on key lights and hear key touch tone.
STEP 3: The dialed number appears on the top of LCD.

STEP 3: Lift handset or press key. or
STEP 3: Press the originating Line Key and lift handset.

Note: Pressing the Speaker Key or going off-hook is not necessary.

Preset Dial DT730/710 DT330

STEP 1: Enter desired telephone number (Digit Keys 0-9, *, and #).

STEP 2: The dialed number appears on the top of LCD.

Input Dial Number
Cnr

STEP 3: Lift handset or press key. or
STEP 3: Press the originating Line Key and lift handset.

Note: Originating call operation is cancelled by the following Soft Key operation;
- Press Exit key or Cancel Key.
- Press Clear Key and cancel by one digit.

Note: This feature cannot use on ITL-2E-1.
TO ORIGINATE A CALL USING SPEED CALLING (ONE-TOUCH SPEED CALLING KEYS)

**DT730/710**  **DT330/310**

STEP 1: Press the desired One-Touch Speed Calling key, or press Speaker key and One-Touch Speed Calling key.

**To Program**

(Available only on DT Series with One-Touch Speed Calling key.)

STEP 2: Press Feature key.

STEP 3: Press desired One-Touch Speed Calling key.

STEP 4: Enter desired telephone number or feature access code on the keypad. Display indicates the digits dialed.

STEP 5: Press Feature key again to save the number.

**SPEED SET**

1:25 PM  MON 12 JUL 2010

MIC  DND  >>>

**To Verify**

STEP 1: Press Feature key.

STEP 2: Press desired One-Touch Speed Calling key.

**STEP 3:** Display indicates digits programmed.

**Note:** To program a hook switch for transfer or feature activation, press Recall key as first digit. (! displays on LCD.)

**Note:** To program a pause, press the Recall key as any digit other than the first digit. (~ displays on LCD.)

**Note:** To program a Voice Call, press Transfer key after dialing station number. (V displays on LCD.)

**Note:** One-Touch Speed Calling key for feature access: One-Touch Speed Calling key may be used as a feature key by storing the feature access code. The features may be programmed on a system basis by the Telephony Server Admin. Access codes may be stored in conjunction with telephone numbers. For example, you can program one button to transfer to a certain extension.
LCD Indication of DESI-less screen

STEP 1: Press the desired One-Touch Speed Calling key and originate a call.
Registered name will be displayed as follows. For the key to which no name information is registered, the character “SPD” will be displayed.

When registering Name Information of One-touch Speed Calling, you can use uppercase alphabetic, uppercase European or lowercase European characters.

The following tables show available characters for One-Touch Speed Calling keys.

**ALPHABETIC CHARACTER (UPPERCASE)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIGIT KEY</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHARACTER</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>@</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EUROPEAN CHARACTER (UPPERCASE)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIGIT KEY</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHARACTER</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>Ì</td>
<td>Ñ</td>
<td>Ù</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Æ</td>
<td>Ó</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>Ù</td>
<td>Ý</td>
<td>Ñ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ò</td>
<td>Ï</td>
<td>Ô</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ì</td>
<td>Ñ</td>
<td>Â</td>
<td>Ê</td>
<td>Î</td>
<td>Ó</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ò</td>
<td>Ï</td>
<td>Ô</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ì</td>
<td>Ñ</td>
<td>Â</td>
<td>Ê</td>
<td>Î</td>
<td>Ó</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ò</td>
<td>Ï</td>
<td>Ô</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ì</td>
<td>Ñ</td>
<td>Â</td>
<td>Ê</td>
<td>Î</td>
<td>Ó</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ò</td>
<td>Ï</td>
<td>Ô</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ì</td>
<td>Ñ</td>
<td>Â</td>
<td>Ê</td>
<td>Î</td>
<td>Ó</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ò</td>
<td>Ï</td>
<td>Ô</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ì</td>
<td>Ñ</td>
<td>Â</td>
<td>Ê</td>
<td>Î</td>
<td>Ó</td>
<td>Ü</td>
<td>Ù</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* The shaded area indicates the characters which cannot be entered.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIGIT KEY</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>,</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!</td>
<td>á</td>
<td>é</td>
<td>í</td>
<td>̀</td>
<td>ñ</td>
<td>ñs</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>á</td>
<td>é</td>
<td>í</td>
<td>̀</td>
<td>ï</td>
<td>ï</td>
<td>ó</td>
<td>ù</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>á</td>
<td>é</td>
<td>í</td>
<td>ó</td>
<td>ù</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>à</td>
<td>é</td>
<td>í</td>
<td>ò</td>
<td>ū</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>à</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ò</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>â</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>â</td>
<td>æ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(</td>
<td>ç</td>
<td>ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>²</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>´</td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The shaded area indicates the characters which cannot be entered.
TO REGISTER NAME ON ONE-TOUCH SPEED CALLING KEY

**DT730** **DT330**

(Available for DESI-less screen terminal.)

STEP 1: Press **NAME**.

STEP 2: Press desired One-Touch Speed Calling key.

STEP 3: Enter desired name on the keypad. Display indicates the name entered.

STEP 4: Press **SET** to save the name.

Note: To delete the entry, press **DEL** or **BK** key and delete each one character.

Note: To delete the whole setting, press **CLEAR** key and back to idle status.

---

To Register Speed Calling Number On DESI-less Screen

STEP 1: Follow the procedure of To program in To Originate a Call Using Speed Calling (One-Touch Speed Calling Keys).

---

TO ORIGINATE A CALL USING SPEED CALLING - STATION/GROUP

**DT730/710** **DT330/310**

STEP 1: Press **Redial**.

STEP 2: Press the desired speed calling number.

---

TO ORIGINATE A CALL USING SPEED CALLING - SYSTEM

**DT730/710** **DT330/310**

To Program Speed Calling – System Key (On One-Touch Speed Calling Key)

STEP 1: Press **Feature** key.

STEP 2: Press desired One-Touch Speed Calling key. The LCD displays previously stored digits.
STEP 3: Dial the “Speed Calling – System” access code and the abbreviated call code.

STEP 4: Press $key again.

**To Operate From Speed Calling – System Key**

STEP 1: Press the “Speed Calling – System” key.

STEP 2: If the DT Series does not have the “Speed Calling – System” key, dial the “Speed Calling – System” access code, then the abbreviated call code.

**To Operate From Directory Key**

(Only DT710 Series and DT310 Series are equipped with Directory key.)

STEP 1: Press $key.

STEP 2: Dial the abbreviated call code (maximum of 4 digits).
ACCOUNT CODE  DT730/710  DT330/310
To Enter
STEP 1: Lift handset or press \textit{Speaker} key, receive dial tone.
STEP 2: Enter feature access code, receive service set tone.
STEP 3: Enter “Account Code” (up to 10 digits).
STEP 4: Receive dial tone and dial desired number.
\textbf{Note:} For North America, Account Codes can be up to 24 digits.

To Enter Account Code After Authorization Code
STEP 1: Lift handset or press \textit{Speaker} key, receive dial tone.
STEP 4: Enter “Account Code”, receive dial tone, and dial desired number.
\textbf{Note:} Authorization and Account Codes may be up to 20 digits combined (or 34 digits combined).

FORCED ACCOUNT CODE
DT730/710  DT330/310
STEP 1: Lift handset or press \textit{Speaker} key, receive dial tone.
STEP 2: Enter feature access code, receive service set tone.
STEP 3: Enter “Forced Account Code” (up to 10 digits), receive dial tone.
\textbf{Note:} For North America, Account Codes can be up to 24 digits.
\textbf{Note:} For North America, the total number of digits which can be entered for Authorization and Account Codes is 34 digits.

AUTHORIZATION CODE
DT730/710  DT330/310
To Enter Without Account Code
STEP 1: Lift handset or press \textit{Speaker} key, receive dial tone.
STEP 2: Enter feature access code, receive service set tone.
STEP 3: Enter “Authorization Code” (up to 10 digits).
STEP 4: Receive dial tone, dial desired number.
- Or -
STEP 4: Lift handset, receive dial tone.
STEP 5: Dial desired number.


STEP 7: Enter “Authorization Code”, or call will be denied.

Note: This option is available only if system is programmed with Least Cost Routing.

To Enter With Account Code (see above)
Service set tone is optional depending upon system programming.

Note: If a 4-, 8-, 16- or 32-button display terminal is used, the display indicates all of the digits dialed.

VOICE CALL DT730/710 DT330/310
STEP 1: Lift handset.
STEP 2: Dial desired station number.
STEP 3: Press Voice.
STEP 4: Speak to called party.

Using Soft Key
STEP 1: Lift handset.
STEP 2: Dial desired station number; Voice Soft Key appears while station is ringing.

Note: A Voice Call may be programmed on a One-Touch Speed Calling key by pressing One-Touch Speed Calling key, dialing the extension, and pressing the Transfer key. (V displays if programming on an DT Series with LCD. Save by pressing One-Touch Speed Calling key.)

Note: If called party is on their line when a Voice Call is attempted, calling station’s display indicates:

Voice Busy
1:25 PM MON 12 JUL 2010

Note: A voice call is restricted if called party’s station is not a DT Series. Display indicates:

Voice Rest
1:25 PM MON 12 JUL 2010
**TO ANSWER A VOICE CALL HANDS FREE**

**DT730/710 | DT330/310**

**STEP 1:** Receive incoming Voice Call.

**STEP 2:** Press the **MIC** Soft Key or **Mic** key. LED lights.

**STEP 3:** Respond hands-free.

**Calling station**

| VOICE 2001 | 1:25 PM | MON 12 JUL 2010 |

**Note:** If privacy is required, lift handset.

**AUTOMATIC INTERCOM**

**DT730/710 | DT330/310**

**To Initiate**

**STEP 1:** Lift handset or press **Speaker** key.

**STEP 2:** Press the **AICM** key.

**STEP 3:** Hear ringback tone.

**Called party**

| ICM 2 | 1:25 PM | MON 12 JUL 2010 |

**To Answer**

**STEP 1:** **AICM** key flashes red indicating an incoming intercom call.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overriding party</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICM 1:25 PM MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STEP 2:** Press **AICM**, lift handset or press **Speaker** key. LED lights solid green.

**STEP 3:** If called station is engaged in a non-intercom call, the station may press **AICM** after placing original caller on hold (with **HOLD** key).

**To Bridge Into An Automatic Intercom Call**

**Note:** Bridging is an optional feature.

**STEP 1:** Press the **AICM** key, lift handset or press **Speaker** key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overriding party</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OVERRIDE 1:25 PM MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Bridging is an optional feature.
STEP 2: A three-party conference is established.

**MANUAL INTERCOM**

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

**To Initiate**

**STEP 1:** Press MICM, lift handset or press Speaker key, ringback tone is heard.

**STEP 2:** Press the SIG key if it is desired for the called station to hear ringing.

**To Answer**

**STEP 1:** MICM key flashes, indicating an incoming call. Ring tone may also be heard.

**STEP 2:** Press MICM.

**STEP 3:** Lift handset or press Speaker key, LED lights solid green.

**STEP 4:** If called station is engaged in a non-intercom call, the station may press MICM after placing original caller on hold (with HOLD key).

**To Bridge Into A Manual Intercom Call**

**Note:** Bridging is an optional feature.

**STEP 1:** Press MICM, lift handset or press Speaker key.

**STEP 2:** A three-party conference is established.

**Note:** The SIG key signals the corresponding station when speaking over the intercom path is unnecessary.

**Note:** Two-button Manual Intercom provides one button for signalling and one for talking. A separate signalling button can be used in many ways for the secretary to alert a boss, or vice versa.
DIAL INTERCOM  DT730/710  DT330/310

To Initiate
STEP 1: Lift handset or press the Speaker key.
STEP 2: Press DICM key.
STEP 3: Dial desired intercom station number. Receive ringback tone.

To Answer
STEP 1: DICM LED flashes, indicating an incoming intercom call.
STEP 2: Press DICM.
STEP 3: Lift handset or press Speaker key. LCD shows solid green.
STEP 4: If called station is engaged in a non-intercom call, the station may press DICM after placing the original call on hold (with HOLD key.)

To Bridge Into A Dial Intercom Call

Note: Bridging is an optional feature.

STEP 1: Press the DICM key, lift handset or press Speaker key.

STEP 2: A three-party conference is established.

Note: Dial intercom provides a Dial Intercom group where each member of the group may be called by a 1- or 2-digit number without using their prime lines.
CONFERENCE [DT730/710 DT330/310]

STEP 1: With call in progress, ask party to hold.
STEP 2: Press "Transfer" key, receive interrupted dial tone.
STEP 3: Dial desired number.
STEP 4: After call is answered, press "Conf" key. The LED lights.
STEP 5: Three-way conference is established.

Note: The Conf key is accommodated on only DTL-2E-1, ITL-2E-1 and DTL-6DE-1. If using the terminals without "Conf" key, use a soft key or programmable feature key to which conference feature has been assigned.

Using Soft Key
STEP 1: With a call in progress, press "Transfer" key and dial desired number.
STEP 2: After call is answered, press CONF Soft Key. Three-way conference is established.

Note: The display indicates connected station or trunk at any given time.

TO ESTABLISH A BROKER CALL [DT730/710 DT330/310]

STEP 1: While engaged in a call and wishing to consult a third party, press "Transfer" key. Caller is automatically placed on hold.
STEP 2: Dial desired party to consult.
STEP 3: Press "Transfer" key to return to original caller. Third party is automatically placed on hold.
STEP 4: By repeating these steps, it is possible to alternate between calls.

Note: The display indicates connected station or trunk at any given time.

TO ANSWER A CAMPED-ON CALL [DT730/710 DT330/310]

STEP 1: While engaged in a call, receive the camp-on indication (one short tone burst). LED of "Answer" key flashes.
STEP 2: Press "Answer" key. Call in progress is placed on hold.
STEP 3: Connection to camped-on call is established.
STEP 4: Press "Answer" key to return to original call. Camped-on call is placed on hold.
STEP 5: By repeating these steps, it is possible to alternate between calls. Display indicates connected station or trunk at any given time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trunk type</th>
<th>Trunk number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAMP ON</td>
<td>DDD 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:25 PM</td>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CALL WAITING - ORIGINATING**

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

To Program Call Waiting Key (On One-Touch Speed Calling Key)


STEP 2: Press desired One-Touch Speed Calling key.

STEP 3: Press [Recall] key. "C" appears on LCD.

STEP 4: Dial "Call Waiting" feature access code.


**Note:** To program a hook switch for transfer or feature activation, press [Recall] as first digit. "I" displays on LCD.

To Activate Call Waiting – Originating

STEP 1: Dial desired station number, receive busy tone.

STEP 2: Press **CALL WAITING**.

STEP 3: Receive special ringback tone.

STEP 4: Call waiting tone is sent to busy station.

STEP 5: Lift handset or press **Speaker** key.

STEP 6: Dial busy station.

**Using Soft Key**

STEP 1: Dial desired station and receive busy tone.
STEP 2: Press **CW** Soft Key receive call waiting ring-back tone.

To Answer A Waiting Call

STEP 1: Call Waiting Tone is heard.

STEP 2: Press **Answer** key.

STEP 3: Waiting call is automatically connected. Original party is placed on hold.

STEP 4: By repeatedly pressing **Answer** key, it is possible to alternate between calls. Display indicates connected station or trunk at any given time.

Using Soft Key

STEP 1: Hear burst of tone Display indicates “**C WAIT**” and **Answer** key flashes.

STEP 2: Press **Answer** key receive call waiting tone.

To Disconnect

STEP 1: Press **Recall** key. Station user is automatically connected to original party.
CALL PARK  DT730/710  DT330/310

To Program Call Park Key (On One-Touch Speed Calling Key)
STEP 1: Press Feature key.
STEP 2: Press One-Touch Speed Calling key.
STEP 3: Press Recall key. “I” displays on LCD.
STEP 4: Dial “Call Park” access code.
STEP 5: Press Feature key again.

To Park A Call
STEP 1: While connected to a station or trunk, press CALL PARK.

To Retrieve A Parked Call From Originating Station
STEP 1: Dial “Call Park” local retrieval code.
STEP 2: Station user is connected to parked call.

To Retrieve A Parked Call From A Remote Station
STEP 1: Dial “Call Park” local retrieval code.
STEP 2: Station user is connected to parked call.
CALL PICK-UP (GROUP)

When Station Within Pick-up Group Rings

STEP 1: Lift handset.

STEP 2: Press CALL PICK-UP or dial “Call Pick-up” access code (may be stored on One-Touch Speed Calling key).

STEP 3: Connection to calling party is established.

STEP 4: If currently on a call, press transfer key and dial “Call Pick-up” access code. The original party is placed on hold.

Using Soft Key

STEP 1: Lift handset and press PICK Soft Key.

STEP 2: Connection to calling party is established.

CALL PICK-UP (DIRECT)

To Program Pick-up Direct Key (One-Touch Speed Calling Key)

STEP 1: Press Feature key.

STEP 2: Press One-Touch Speed Calling key.

STEP 3: Dial “Direct Call Pick-up” access code.

STEP 4: Press Feature key again.

When A Station Within System Rings

STEP 1: Lift handset, receive dial tone.

STEP 2: Press PICK-DIRECT and dial the station number to be picked up.

– Or –

STEP 2: Dial “Direct Call Pick-up” access code and the station number to be picked up.

STEP 3: Connection to calling party is established.

STEP 4: If busy, original call must be placed on hold before new call can be picked up.
OUTGOING TRUNK QUEUING

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

**If Trunk Is Busy**

STEP 1: Receive Trunk Busy indication. Press **CALL BACK**. Call is placed in queue for next available trunk.

STEP 2: When trunk is available, setting station is alerted by ringing and flashing red LED.

STEP 3: Press **Speaker** key or lift handset. Dial tone is heard or number is automatically dialed if Least Cost Routing is provided.

OFF-HOOK TRUNK QUEUING

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

STEP 1: Press **Speaker** key, receive dial tone.

STEP 2: Dial desired telephone number. Encounter a trunk busy condition.

STEP 3: Station user receives service set tone and leaves speaker on.

STEP 4: The desired number is automatically dialed when a trunk becomes available.

EXECUTIVE OVERRIDE

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

**If Called Station Is Busy**

STEP 1: Press **OVERRIDE**.

STEP 2: Interrupted parties receive warning tone.

STEP 3: Three-way conference is initiated.

STEP 4: **Conf** LED lights.

**Using Soft Key**

STEP 1: Press **E-OVR** Soft Key.

STEP 2: Interrupted parties receive warning tone and three-way conference is initiated.

**Note:** The Conf key is accommodated on only DTL-2E-1, ITL-2E-1 and DTL-6DE-1.
LAST NUMBER REDIAL

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

To Recall Last Number Dialed

**STEP 1:** Press \[Redial\] key. Last number dialed is displayed.

**STEP 2:** Press \[Redial\] key until desired number is displayed. Up to 5 previously dialed numbers.

**STEP 3:** Press \# or \[. The number on the display is automatically redialed.

**STEP 4:** When party has answered, lift handset or speak hands-free.

**Note:** A-law Countries [Europe, Australia, Russia, Latin America, Middle near East, other Asian nations]: \#
\[µ-law Countries [North America, Japan, Hong Kong, Taiwan]: \[\]

CALL FORWARDING - ALL CALLS

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

To Set

**STEP 1:** Press \[Speaker\] key. Receive dial tone.

**STEP 2:** If setting for another station, press \[Multi-Line Appearance\].

**STEP 3:** Press \[FWD\] or dial “Call Forwarding – All Calls” access code. Receive special dial tone.

**STEP 4:** Dial destination station or external telephone number. Receive service set tone.

**STEP 5:** \[FWD\] LED lights (at your station or at the DT Series of the multiline station you are setting).

**STEP 6:** Press \[Speaker\] key. Call Forwarding – All Calls is set.

**Using Soft Key**

**STEP 1:** Press \[FDA\] Soft Key. Receive special tone.

**STEP 2:** Dial destination; wait for service set tone.

**Note:** Override may be programmed by the Telephony Server Admin. for one of the Programmable feature keys, or may be programmed on a One-Touch Speed Calling key by storing the Recall and Override access code.

**Note:** A-law Countries [Europe, Australia, Russia, Latin America, Middle near East, other Asian nations]: \# 
\[µ-law Countries [North America, Japan, Hong Kong, Taiwan]: \[\]
STEP 3: “FORWARD SET” is displayed, call forwarding for all calls is set.

To Verify (Only For Terminal With LCD)
STEP 1: Press FWD.
STEP 2: Display indicates the station number calls are forwarded to.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORWARD SET</th>
<th>1:25 PM</th>
<th>MON 12 JUL 2010</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORWARD</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1:25 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: With Soft Key operation, FDB flashes on the display.

To Cancel
STEP 1: Press Speaker key. Receive dial tone. If canceling for another station, press MULTILINE APPEARANCE.
STEP 2: Press FWD or dial “Call Forwarding – All Calls” cancel code. Receive service set tone. LED goes out at your station (or the DT Series of the multiline station).
STEP 3: Press Speaker key. Call Forwarding – All Calls is cancelled.

FORWARD CANCEL
1:25 PM  | MON 12 JUL 2010

Using Soft Key
STEP 1: Press FDA Soft Key.
STEP 2: Receive service set tone and “FORWARD CANCEL” is displayed.

FORWARD CANCEL
1:25 PM  | MON 12 JUL 2010
CALL FORWARDING - BUSY LINE

DT730/710  DT330/310

To Set
STEP 2: If setting for another station, press MULTI-LINE APPEARANCE.
STEP 3: Press FWD-BY or dial “Call Forwarding – Busy Line” access code. Receive special dial tone.
STEP 4: Dial destination station or external telephone number. Receive service set tone.
STEP 5: FWD-BY LED lights (at your station or at the DT Series of the multiline station you are setting).
STEP 6: Press key. Call Forwarding – Busy Line is set.

Using Soft Key
STEP 2: Dial destination; wait for service set tone.
STEP 3: “FORWARD SET” is displayed; Call Forwarding – Busy Line is set.

To Verify (Only For Terminal With LCD)
STEP 1: Press FWD-BY.
STEP 2: Display indicates the station number calls are forwarded to.

Forwarding station
FORWARD  2000
1:25 PM  MON 12 JUL 2010

Note: With Soft Key operation, FDB flashes on the display.

To Cancel
STEP 1: Press key.Receive dial tone. If canceling for another station, press MULTI-LINE APPEARANCE.
STEP 2: Press FWD-BY or dial “Call Forwarding – Busy Line” cancel code. Receive service set tone. LED goes out at your station (or the DT Series of the multiline station).
STEP 3: Press key. Call Forwarding – Busy Line is cancelled.

**FORWARD CANCEL**

1:25 PM  MON 12 JUL 2010

**Using Soft Key**

STEP 1: Press FDB Soft Key.

STEP 2: Receive service set tone and “FORWARD CANCEL” is displayed.

**FORWARD CANCEL**

1:25 PM  MON 12 JUL 2010

MIC >>>

**CALL FORWARDING - DON’T ANSWER**

DT730/710 DT330/310

**To Set**


STEP 2: If setting for another station, press MULTI-LINE APPEARANCE.

STEP 3: Press FWD-NA or dial “Call Forwarding – Don’t Answer” access code. Receive special dial tone.

STEP 4: Dial destination station or external telephone number. Receive service set tone.

STEP 5: FWD-NA LED lights (at your station or at the DT Series of the multiline station you are setting).

STEP 6: Press key. Call Forwarding – Don’t Answer is set.

**FORWARD SET**

1:25 PM  MON 12 JUL 2010

**To Verify (Only For Terminal With LCD)**

STEP 1: If verifying for another station, press MULTI-LINE APPEARANCE while idle.

STEP 2: Press FWD-NA.
STEP 3: Display indicates the station number calls are forwarded to.

**Note:** Call Forwarding for Busy Line and Don’t Answer may be combined depending upon system programming.

**Note:** With Soft Key operation, FDB flashes on the display.

**To Cancel**

STEP 1: Press key. Receive dial tone. If canceling for another station, press **MULTILINE APPEARANCE**.

STEP 2: Press **FWD-NA** or dial “Call Forwarding - Don’t Answer” cancel code. Receive service set tone. LED goes out at your station (or the DT Series of the multiline station).

STEP 3: Press key. Call Forwarding – Don’t Answer is cancelled.

**LOGGED OUT IP STATION - CALL DESTINATION**

**To Set**

STEP 1: Lift handset or press key.

STEP 2: Press the FDL Key or dial “Logged Out IP Station – Call Destination” access code.

STEP 3: Dial destination station number; receive service set tone.

STEP 4: Replace handset or press key. Logged Out IP Station – Call Destination is set.

**Using Soft Key**

STEP 1: Press **FDL** Soft Key; receive special Dial Tone.

STEP 2: Dial destination station number.

STEP 3: Receive service set tone; “FORWARD SET” is displayed.
To Verify (Only For Terminal with LCD)

STEP 1: Press “Logged Out IP Station – Call Destination” feature key lit red or press FDL.

STEP 2: Display indicates the station number calls are forwarded.

STEP 2: Press FDL Soft Key; receive service set tone.

STEP 3: Dial destination station number; receive service set tone.

STEP 4: “Logged Out IP Station – Call Destination” lamp goes off and FDL indication disappears on the LCD.

**Note:** With Soft Key Operation, FDL flashes on the display.

To Cancel

STEP 1: Lift handset or press **Speaker** key; receive Dial Tone.

STEP 2: Press the FDL Key or dial “Logged Out IP Station – Call Destination” cancel code; receive service set tone.

STEP 3: Replace handset or press **Speaker** key. Logged Out IP Station – Call Destination is canceled.

Using Soft Key

STEP 1: Lift handset or press **Speaker** key; receive Dial Tone.
CALL BACK DT730/710 DT330/310

If Called Station is Busy
STEP 1: Press CALL BACK. Receive service set tone.

– Or –

STEP 1: Press the FLASH key and enter “Call Back” access code.

STEP 2: When both parties become idle, calling party’s phone rings. Calling party would go off hook and hear ring back tone. The called station would then be ringing.

Note: Call Back may be programmed by the Telephony Server Admin. on a Programmable feature key or by the user on a One-Touch Speed Calling key.

Using Soft Key

STEP 1: Press CB Soft Key and receive service set tone.

STEP 2: “CALLBACK SET” is displayed and the CB Soft Key flashes on the display.

TO SAVE AND REPEAT A NUMBER

To Save

STEP 1: Press Speaker key.

STEP 2: Dial desired telephone number.

STEP 3: Press S&R. Dialed number is now stored. S&R LED lights.

– Or –

STEP 3: Receive internal call.

STEP 4: Press S&R. Number is stored in memory.
STEP 5: **S&R** LED lights.

**Using Soft Key**
STEP 1: Press **S&R**. Number is stored in memory.
STEP 2: **S&R** LED lights.

**To Verify (Only For Terminal With LCD)**
STEP 1: While idle, press **S&R**.
STEP 2: Display indicates digits sorted.

**To Repeat**
STEP 1: Press **Speaker** key.
STEP 2: Press **S&R**. DT Series automatically redials the programmed number.
STEP 3: **S&R** automatically cancelled. LED goes out.

**Note:** If saved number is busy or no answer is received, to save it again, press **S&R** again before hanging up.

**Using Soft Key**
STEP 1: Press flashing **S&R** Soft Key. Stored number is automatically redialed. “**S&R**” disappears from display.
TO LEAVE A MESSAGE

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

**STEP 1:** Press **Speaker** key. Receive dial tone.

**STEP 2:** Dial desired station number. Encounter no answer or busy condition.

**STEP 3:** Press **MSG**. Message is sent to called DT Series.

**STEP 4:** Called station **MSG** LED lights.

Called station

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MESSAGE SET</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:25 PM</td>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Up to four messages can be stored in DT Series memory.

**Note:** If a fifth message is attempted, reorder tone is heard and display indicates as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MESSAGE BUSY</th>
<th>1:25 PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If station is not equipped to receive messages, reorder tone is heard and display indicates as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MESSAGE REST</th>
<th>1:25 PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TO ANSWER A MESSAGE

**DT730/710 DT330/310**

**To Display**

**STEP 1:** **MSG** LED is lit. Station is idle.

**STEP 2:** Press **MSG**.

**STEP 3:** Re-press **MSG** to display additional messages in order received.

Calling station

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSG 2001</th>
<th>12:28PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:25 PM</td>
<td>MON 12 JUL 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To Respond**

**STEP 1:** While displaying desired message, press **Speaker** key.

**STEP 2:** Press **MSG**. Station which left message is automatically redialed.

**STEP 3:** Message is erased.

**To Erase**

**STEP 1:** To erase a message without returning the call, press **MSG** to display desired message.
STEP 2: Dial # or * while message displays. Message is erased.

Note: If station that left message is busy, callback or MSG may be set. If station that left message does not answer, MSG may be set, notifying originating party that a message return was attempted.

VOICE MAIL SYSTEM

To Set
STEP 1: Press Feature key.
STEP 2: Press Enter or Message key.
STEP 3: Dial desired “Voice Mail System” access code.
STEP 4: Press Feature key again.

To Originate
STEP 1: Press Message key.
STEP 2: Hear ringback tone.

– Or –
STEP 2: Press Enter key. The Shortcut menu screen is displayed on LCD.
STEP 3: Select Voice Mail and then press Enter, Right-cursor or OK soft key to access a preset Voice Mail System.
STEP 4: Hear ringback tone.

MEET-ME PAGING

Example: Station A can page Station B. When Station B dials answer code, they are connected.

To Page (Station A)
STEP 1: Dial “Paging” access code, receive continuous ringback for one second.
STEP 2: Page station B.
STEP 3: Remain off hook or hang up.

Trunk number

PAGING
1:25 PM  MON 12 JUL 2010

DT730/710  DT330/310

MESSAGE CANCEL
1:25 PM  MON 12 JUL 2010

DT730/710  DT330/310

SPEED SET
1:25 PM  MON 12 JUL 2010

DT730/710  DT330/310

159
To Answer (Station B)

If Station A remains off hook
STEP 1: Station B dials “Paging” answer code, and they are immediately connected.

If Station A hung up
STEP 1: Station B dial “Paging” answer code, and Station A DT Series rings.
STEP 2: When station A goes off-hook, they are connected.

Note: Paging function can not be supported with IP enabled DT700 Series.

PAGING TRANSFER

Example:
Station A receives an important call for Station B who is not at a desk. Station A can page Station B. When Station B dials the Paging answer code, Station A can announce the call and transfer it to Station B.

Station A Paging

STEP 1: Ask calling party to hold.
STEP 2: Press \( \text{Transfer} \) key. Receive interrupted dial tone.
STEP 3: Dial “Paging” access code. Receive continuous ringback for one second.
STEP 4: Page Station B.
STEP 5: Remain off-hook or hang up.

To Answer (Station B)

If Station A remained off hook
STEP 1: Station B dials “Paging” answer code, and is connected with Station A. Station A announces call.

Stations A and B each display the other’s number
STEP 2: Station A hangs up. Station B and the calling party are connected.

If Station A hung up

STEP 1: Station B dials "Paging" answer code. Station A DT Series rings.

Stations A and B each display the other’s number, flashing

STEP 2: Station A picks up and announces call.

STEP 3: Station A hangs up. Station B and the calling party are connected.

Calling trunk number

– Or –

(Dependent on System Programming)

STEP 3: Station B dials “Paging” answer code, and is immediately connected to the calling party.
BOSS/SECRETARY TRANSFER

**Secretary**

**STEP 1:** Lift handset, press boss’ ringing line. Ask calling party to hold.

**STEP 2:** Press boss’ line again. “Voice Call” is automatically established.

**STEP 3:** Announce the call to the boss.

**If Boss Accepts Call**

**STEP 1:** Secretary replaces handset.

**STEP 2:** Secretary presses boss’ line to return to calling party.

**If Boss Refuses Call**

**STEP 1:** Secretary presses boss’ line to return to calling party.

---

BOSS/SECRETARY - MW LAMP CONTROL

**To Set MW at Boss’ Station**

**With caller on the line**

**STEP 1:** Lift handset or press `Speaker` key.

**STEP 2:** Press boss’ ringing line. Ask calling party to hold.

**STEP 3:** Press the MW-SET line/feature key. No service set tone is heard.

**Without caller on the line**

**STEP 1:** After taking message, press `Recall` key and receive dial tone.

**STEP 2:** Press the MW-SET line/feature key. Receive service set tone.

---
To Cancel At Boss’ Station

With caller on the line
STEP 1: Lift handset or press [Speaker] key. Receive dial tone.
STEP 2: Press Boss’ line appearance.

With caller on the line
STEP 1: While engaged in conversation on boss’ multiline, press MW-CANCEL key. No service set tone is heard.

BOSS SECRETARY OVERRIDE

Example:
Station 2000 is boss, Station 2001 is secretary. Boss is connected to Trunk A. Incoming call on Trunk B connects to secretary, but is intended for boss.

To Program Boss/Secretary Override Key
STEP 2: Press a One-Touch Speed Calling key.
STEP 3: Dial “Boss/Secretary Override” access code.
STEP 4: Press [Recall] key. – displays on LCD.
STEP 5: Dial boss’ station number.

Secretary
STEP 1: Lift handset to answer Trunk B, ask caller to hold.
STEP 2: Press CALL HOLD feature key or Transfer key and dial call hold access code. Receive Dial Tone.
STEP 3: Press **BOSS/SEC OVERRIDE**. Receive Ringback Tone.

**Boss**

STEP 1: Hear 3 bursts of tone. LCD indicates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option 1</th>
<th>Option 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>STEP 1:</strong> Boss presses <strong>Answer</strong> key and converses with secretary. Trunk A is placed on hold.</td>
<td><strong>STEP 1:</strong> Boss presses <strong>Answer</strong> key and converses with secretary. Trunk A is placed on hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STEP 2:</strong> Secretary hangs up. Boss is connected to Trunk B.</td>
<td><strong>STEP 2:</strong> Boss presses station 01 key and converses with Trunk B. Boss presses <strong>Answer</strong> key to return to Trunk A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STEP 3:</strong> Boss can alternate between the two parties by pressing <strong>Answer</strong> key.</td>
<td><strong>STEP 3:</strong> Secretary hangs up.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Secretary**

STEP 1: Secretary presses **BOSS/SEC OVERRIDE**. Receive Ringback Tone.

**Option 3**

**STEP 1:** If boss does not respond to 3 bursts of tone, secretary presses **Recall** key.

**STEP 2:** Secretary is connected to Trunk B.

**Option 4**

**STEP 1:** Boss presses **Answer** key and converses with Secretary. Trunk A is placed on hold.

**STEP 2:** Boss denies call, presses **Transfer** key to return to Trunk A.

**STEP 3:** Secretary is returned to Trunk B.

**DO NOT DISTURB**

**While Idle (On Hook)**

**STEP 1:** Press **DND**. LED lights.

**Note:** With Soft Key operation, "DND" flashes when set.
To Cancel
STEP 1: Press **DND**. LED goes out.

Using Soft Key
STEP 1: Press flashing **DND** Soft Key.

**Note:** **DND** must be programmed by the Telephony Server Admin. on a Programmable feature key.

---

CALL REDIRECT

**Example:**
DT Series Station A views on the DT Series display the Station Number or Caller ID of an Incoming Call and immediately redirects the call by pressing a Function Key. The destination of the Call Redirect will be the Call Forwarding-Don’t Answer Destination or the Recall Destination if the call is transferred without Call Forwarding-Don’t Answer being set at the station.

**Note:** This feature is available in North America only.

**Call Redirect To Call Forward-Don’t Answer Destination**

STEP 1: Station A sets Call Forward-Don't Answer to Station B.

STEP 2: Station C dials Station A, it rings and displays Station C's number on the display.

STEP 3: Station A presses the Call Redirect Key.

STEP 4: REDIRECT is displayed on the LCD, and the call immediately forwards to Station B.

**Using Soft Key**

STEP 1: Station A sets Call Forward-Don't Answer to Station B.
STEP 2: Station C dials Station A, it rings and displays Station C’s number on the display.

STEP 3: Station A presses the REDIR Soft Key.

STEP 4: REDIRECT is displayed on the LCD, and the call immediately forwards to Station B.

- Or -

Call Redirect to Recall Destination When Call Is Transferred Without Call Forwarding—Don’t Answer Being Set

STEP 1: Station B calls Station C.

STEP 2: Station C answers the call and transfers it to Station A and then releases the call.

STEP 3: Station A rings.

STEP 4: Station A presses the Call Redirect Key.

STEP 5: REDIRECTING is displayed on Station A and the call immediately recalls to Station C.

Using Soft Key

STEP 1: Station B calls Station C.

STEP 2: Station C answers the call and transfers it to Station A and then releases the call.

STEP 3: Station A rings.

STEP 4: Station A presses the REDIR Soft Key.

STEP 5: REDIRECTING is displayed on Station A and the call immediately recalls to Station C.

PRIVACY

While Off-Hook

STEP 1: Press DND. LED lights.

STEP 2: Privacy feature prevents interruptions for the duration of the call.

Using Soft Key


STEP 2: Privacy feature prevents interruptions for the duration of the call.

To Cancel

STEP 1: Press DND. LED goes out.

– Or –

STEP 1: Replace handset. Privacy feature is automatically cancelled.
Note: DND must be programmed by the Telephony Server Admin. on a Programmable feature key.

Using Soft Key
STEP 1: Press flashing DND Soft Key.

Example:
DT Series Station B is engaged in a conversation, and allows DT Series Station A to enter the call in progress.

STEP 1: Station A lifts handset or presses key.
STEP 2: Station A presses the line appearance of Station B. Warning tone is sent to the interrupted parties (optional). A three-way conference is established.

Note: Station A may also be a single-line station as long as it appears on the Station B DT Series.

– OR –

Example:
DT Series Station A requests entrance into Station B’s call in progress.

STEP 1: Station A lifts handset or presses key.
STEP 2: Station A presses the line appearance of Station B.
STEP 3: Station B LCD indicates as follows:
STEP 4: Station B may allow Station A to enter the conversation by pressing P-RLS.
STEP 5: Warning tone is sent to the interrupted parties (optional).
STEP 6: A three-way conference is established.
There are two types of Phonebook features: Local Phonebook and System Phonebook.

**Note:** This feature is available for DT series with LCD.

**Note:** When the system administrator invalidates the Phonebook, this feature cannot be used. For details contact the system administrator.

**System Phonebook**
System Phonebook is used on a system basis. The data entry is made by the Telephony Server Administrator.

**Local Phonebook**
Local Phonebook is used on a station basis. Up to 100 entries are available per station. You can make entries with key operation from the telephone. Up to 32 digits can be registered for each dial number. Up to 24 characters can be registered for each name.

**SYSTEM PHONEBOOK**

**To Search And Make A Call**

**Example:** To Search For “NEC BNET”.

**STEP 1:** Press Pbook soft key while Station is in Idle state.
If Local Phonebook is enabled by the setting on the system side, go to STEP 2.
If Local Phonebook is disabled by the setting on the system side, go to STEP 3.

- OR -

Press \key{Menu} key to display the Menu screen.
On the Menu screen, select \key{2} Directory.

**Note:** Select an item on the menu screen in either of the following two ways.
- Press an appropriate digit key.
- Highlight a desired item and then press \key{or OK} soft key.

If Local Phonebook is enabled by the setting on the system side, go to STEP 2.
If Local Phone is disabled, the display changes as follows. In that case, select \key{2} System and go to STEP 3.

**Note:** This feature cannot be activated from the Menu key on DT710 Series (ITL-6DE-1).

**STEP 2:** Press \key{Sys} soft key.

**STEP 3:** Enter a name and then press \key{ or OK} soft key to perform a search.

Ex. To enter "NEC":
Press \key{6} key twice to enter "N".
Press \key{3} key four times to enter "E".
Press \key{2} key twice to enter "C".

**Note:** If ">>>" soft Key is pressed on the above screen, the following soft keys appear. Pressing \key{ or Eu-s/Eu-l} soft key shifts characters between uppercase and lowercase.
STEP 4: A result of the search is displayed. Press or UP/DOWN soft key to scroll the result.

STEP 5: When “NEC BNET” appears, press or OK soft key.

STEP 6: The registered Phonebook data for “NEC BNET” appears. From this screen, you can make a call by going off-hook or pressing key.

Note: To delete an entered character, press or Clr soft key.

Note: To move the cursor one space to the right, press key or “→” soft key once

Note: More soft key appears in Phonebook data screen when the number of characters (name) or digits (telephone number) are exceeding displayable limit (Up to 17 characters or digits can be displayed at a time). If the name or telephone number exceeds the displayable limit, press or More soft key to display the last 17 characters/digits of the name/telephone number.

Example:
Name: Suzuki Taro(JapanSumida) 24 characters
Number: 01234567890123456789 20 digits

Name: NEC BNET
Number: XXXXXXXX
More Cnl

Name: NEC BNET
Number: 01234567890123456789
More Cnl

Name: NEC ABIKO
UP DOWN OK Cnl

Name: NEC
NEC ABIKO
UP DOWN OK Cnl

Name: Suzuki Taro(JapanSumida)
Number: 01234567890123456789
More Cnl

Name: Suzuki Taro(JapanSumida)
Number: 01234567890123456789
More Cnl

Name: Suzuki Taro(JapanSumida)
Number: 01234567890123456789
More Cnl

Name: Suzuki Taro(JapanSumida)
Number: 01234567890123456789
More Cnl

Name: Suzuki Taro(JapanSumida)
Number: 01234567890123456789
More Cnl

Note: More soft key appears in Phonebook data screen when the number of characters (name) or digits (telephone number) are exceeding displayable limit (Up to 17 characters or digits can be displayed at a time). If the name or telephone number exceeds the displayable limit, press or More soft key to display the last 17 characters/digits of the name/telephone number.
• LOCAL PHONEBOOK

To Add New Data

Example:
DT Series Station A registers “NEC” as new name and its Telephone Number.

STEP 1: Press Pbook soft key or (Directory) key while Station is in Idle state.

- OR -

Press (Menu) key to display the Menu screen.
On the Menu screen, select 2 Directory.

STEP 2: Press Local soft key.

STEP 3: Local Phonebook screen appears. Press Add soft key.

STEP 4: Enter a name and then press or OK soft key.
Ex. To enter "NEC":
Press 6 key twice to enter "N".
Press 3 key twice to enter "E".
Press 2 key three times to enter "C".

Note: Select an item on the menu screen in either of the following two ways.
• Press an appropriate digit key.
• Highlight a desired item and then press or OK soft key.

Note: If “>>>” soft Key is pressed on the above screen, the following soft keys appear. Pressing or Eu-s/Eu-l soft key shifts characters between uppercase and lowercase.

(Lower-case character)
STEP 5: Enter the telephone number by using digit keys and press \textbf{OK} soft key.

STEP 6: “NEC” and its telephone number has been added into Local Phonebook. Two seconds later, the display returns to Local Phonebook screen.

Example: To Find “NEC BNET”.

STEP 1: While Local Phonebook screen is displayed, press \textbf{Srch} soft key. (If no data is registered in Local Phonebook, the message “Local phone book empty” appears.)

STEP 2: Name Entry screen appears.

STEP 3: Enter a name (in this example, “NEC” is entered) and then press \textbf{OK} soft key. (If no appropriate data exists, the message “Entry not found!” appears.)

Note: If “>>>” soft key is pressed on the above screen, the following soft keys appear. Pressing \textbf{Eu-s} or \textbf{Eu-l} soft key shifts characters between uppercase and lowercase.

To Search For Name
The procedure shown below is available in Local Phonebook.

Note: To delete an entered character, press \textbf{Clr} soft key.

Note: To move the cursor one space to the right, press \textbf{→} soft key once.

Note: To delete an entered digit, press \textbf{Clr} soft key.
STEP 4: A result of the search is displayed. Press or UP/DOWN soft key to scroll the result.

STEP 5: When “NEC BNET” appears, press or OK soft key.

STEP 6: The registered data for “NEC BNET” appears. From this screen, you can make a call by going off-hook or pressing Speaker key.
To Edit An Entry

Example:
To Modify Name “Home” to “House” and Telephone Number “0123456789” to “0123456712”.

STEP 1: Press >> soft key while the target Phone­book data is displayed.

STEP 2: Press EDIT soft key.

STEP 3: The following name edit screen appears.

STEP 4: Press or Clr soft key two times to erase “me”.

STEP 5: Enter “use” by using digit keys. After the modification has completed, press or OK soft key.

Note: If “>>>” soft Key is pressed on the above screen, the following soft keys appear. Pressing or Eu-s/Eu-l soft key shifts characters between uppercase and lowercase.

Note: To delete an entered character, press or Clr soft key.

Note: To move the cursor one space to the right, press key or “→” soft key once.

STEP 6: The following number edit screen appears.
STEP 7: Press or Clr soft key twice to erase “89”.

STEP 8: Enter “12” by pressing digit keys and then press or OK soft key.

STEP 9: The data modification has completed. Two seconds later, the display returns to Local Phonebook screen.

To Delete A Record

STEP 1: Press >>> soft key while the target Phonebook data is displayed.

STEP 2: Press DEL soft key.

STEP 3: Press or OK soft key to delete the currently displaying data.

STEP 4: The data deletion has completed. Two seconds later, the display returns to Name Entry screen.

To Add A Prefix To Telephone Number

The procedure shown below is available in Local Phonebook.

Example:
To add a prefix “0184” in front of telephone number “0123456789”
STEP 1: Press Pref Soft Key while the target Phone-book data is displayed.

Name: Takahashi
Number: 0123456789
More  Pref  Cnl  >>>

STEP 2: Enter a prefix (In this example, “0184” is entered) by using digit keys and press OK or OK Soft Key.

Prefix Number Input
Number: 0184

Note: To delete an entered digit, press orClr soft key.

STEP 3: The prefix is added in front of the telephone number. Once the prefix is added, Pref Soft Key will disappear.

Name: Takahashi
Number: 01840123456789
More  Cnl

Note: More soft key appears in Phonebook data screen when the number of characters (name) or digits (telephone number) are exceeding displayable limit (Up to 17 characters or digits can be displayed at a time). If the name or telephone number exceeds the displayable limit, press or More soft key to display the last 17 characters/digits of the name/telephone number.
### Available Characters In Local Phonebook

The following tables show available characters in Local Phonebook.

#### UPPERCASE CHARACTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit Code</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>,</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>,</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Å</td>
<td>Æ</td>
<td>Ó</td>
<td>Ô</td>
<td>Ù</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>È</td>
<td>Í</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>)</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SP:** Blank Space

#### LOWERCASE CHARACTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit Code</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>#</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>,</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>!</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ã</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>)</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>À</td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SP:** Blank Space
CALL HISTORY DT730/710 DT330/310

There are two types of Call History features. On the one hand, the history data is stored in the system memory. On the other hand, the history data is stored in the memory of the telephone (see 7.CALL HISTORY OPERATION).

The following describes the operating procedures for the Call History feature which controlled by the system. This Call History feature can store up to 20 records. If exceeding 20 records, a record will be deleted in order of occurrence. Also, this Call History feature can store up to 32 digits of dial number and 16 characters of name information per record.

Note: When the system administrator invalidates the Phonebook, this feature cannot be used. For details contact the system administrator.

To View Call History

STEP 1: Press iCall soft key of Call History Feature key while the current time is displayed on LCD.

- OR -

STEP 1: Press Menu key to display the Menu screen. On the Menu screen, select 1 History (for DT730 Series) 2 Directory (for DT730 Series) and then press 3 or OK soft key. (or press 1 key.)

Note: This feature cannot be activated from the Menu key on DT710 Series (ITL-6DE-1).

STEP 2: The history data of the last received call is displayed.

Note: If no history data is saved, "NO LIST" will be displayed on LCD.

STEP 3: Press or ↑↓ soft key to display a desired history data.

Note: Call History will display "!!" for an unanswered incoming call.
To Make a Call From Call History

STEP 1: Display the history data of the target party.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12:55 PM</td>
<td>Mon 12 Jul 2010</td>
<td>51500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>⬆️ ⬇️ Pbook</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STEP 2: Go off-hook or press Speaker key to make a call to the displayed party.

Note: While the history data is displayed, you cannot make a call by dialing a telephone number.

To Make a Call With Prefix

STEP 1: Press >> soft key while the history data to which you want to add a prefix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:03 PM</td>
<td>Mon 12 Jul 2010</td>
<td>31300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>⬆️ ⬇️ Pbook</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STEP 2: Press Pref soft key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:03 PM</td>
<td>Mon 12 Jul 2010</td>
<td>31300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;&lt;&lt; Pref DEL END</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STEP 3: Enter a prefix by using the digit keys. In this example, “012345” is entered. After entering the prefix, press or OK soft key.

Prefix Number Input

| Number | Cnr | OK | Cnr |

Note: A maximum of 10 digits (0-9, *, and #) can be set as a prefix.

Note: When prefix is added, up to 32 digits including the prefix can be sent as dial number.

Note: To delete an entered character, press or Clr soft key.

STEP 4: If the call history data has name information, the name is displayed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>NEC ABIKO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>01234531300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More</td>
<td>Cnr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: More soft key appears in Phonebook data screen when the number of characters (name) or digits (telephone number) are exceeding displayable limit (Up to 17 characters or digits can be displayed at a time). If the name or telephone number exceeds the displayable limit, press or More soft key to display the last 17 characters/digits of the name/telephone number.

STEP 5: Go off-hook or press Speaker key to make a call to the displayed telephone number.
To Delete A Specific Data

STEP 1: Press >>> soft key while the history data which you want to delete is displayed.

```
1:03 PM  MON 12 JUL 2010
↑  ↓  Pbook    >>>
31300
```

STEP 2: Press DEL soft key.

```
1:03 PM  MON 12 JUL 2010
↑  ↓  Pbook    <<<
31300
```

Note: If you want to exit Call History, press END soft key.

To Add Call History Data To Local Phonebook

Note: The Call History data stored on the system can be added to Phonebook (controlled by the system) only. The data cannot be added to the Personal Directory (described in 6.DIRECTORY OPERATION) controlled by the telephone.

STEP 1: Press Pbook soft key or Phonebook Feature key while the history data of the target party.

```
1:03 PM  MON 12 JUL 2010
↑  ↓  Pbook    >>>
31300
```

Note: Local Phonebook feature allows you to register up to 100 records. If exceeding 100 records at this point, the error message shown below appears. Press OK soft key to go back to the above display.

```
Entry NG (over)
   OK
```

STEP 2: Enter a desired name and then press OK soft key.

(In this example, “NEC ABIKO” is entered.)

```
Add name:
NEC ABIKO
   →  Clr  OK  >>>
```

Note: If name information is stored on the call history, the name is displayed.

Note: If “>>>” soft Key is pressed on the above screen, the following soft keys appear. Pressing (or Eu-s/Eu-l) soft key shifts characters between uppercase and lowercase.

(Lower-case character)

```
<<  -Eu-s  Cnl
```

(Upper-case character)

```
<<  -Eu-l  Cnl
```
STEP 3: The telephone number stored on the call history is displayed. The telephone number can be changed if necessary. Press OK soft key to add the displayed data to Local Phonebook.

Name : NEC ABIKO
Number : 31300

Clr  OK  Cnl
This page is for your notes.
6. Directory Operation

This chapter explains about Personal Directory function of DT730 Series. By using Personal Directory function, you can make a call with simple operation.

Personal Directory function can register up to 500 entries (4 telephone numbers per entry). You can add/view/edit/delete these entries. If the directory contains 500 entries (maximum), entries can be removed using

- TO ADD NEW DATA
- TO CHANGE GROUP NAME
- TO FIND A REGISTERED DATA
- TO MAKE A CALL FROM DIRECTORY
- TO ADD PREFIX TO NUMBER
- TO EDIT DIRECTORY DATA
- TO DELETE ALL DATA
- TO DELETE A SPECIFIC DATA

**TO ADD NEW DATA DT730**

**Note:** A maximum of 500 entries can be registered in Directory.

**STEP 1:** While indicating the current time on LCD, press (Menu) key to open the Menu screen.

**OR**

Press (Directory) key. The Directory screen shown at STEP 3 can be directly displayed.

**Note:** Directory feature is available for DT730 Series and ITL-8LDE-1 only. DT710/DT330/DT310 Series does not support the directory feature.

**STEP 2:** Select [Personal].

Select an item by either of the following operations.

- Highlight an item by using ( ), and then press ( ), ( ), or OK soft key.
- Press ( ) key.

**Note:** When using Phonebook feature is disabled, this screen will not be displayed. In that case, skip this step.

**Note:** For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

**STEP 3:** Select [Edit].

Select an item by either of the following operations.

- Highlight an item by using ( ), and then press ( ), ( ), or OK soft key.
- Press ( ) key.
STEP 4: Select **Name**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press key.

**Note:** If the Personal/Terminal directory contains 500 entries, the following screen appears.

To go back to the Directory screen, press or OK, and delete some entries from Search.

STEP 5: Enter a name to be registered in directory.

Enter a name by using digits keys. After entering the name, press or OK soft key.

**Note:** Up to 32 characters can be entered as a name. For details on character entry method, see **HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS** in chapter 4.

STEP 6: The display goes back to the **Edit** screen. Select **Group**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press ,
STEP 7: Select a desired group.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press - key, and then press or OK soft key.

In this example, 2 Colleagues is selected.

Note: Each group name can be changed from the Group Setting screen. For details, see TO CHANGE GROUP NAME.

STEP 8: Select 3 Tel #1.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press key.
STEP 9: Enter a telephone number to be registered in directory.

Enter a telephone number by using digits keys. After entering the telephone number, press \[\text{OK}\] or Next soft key.

STEP 10: Select a Category to which the entered telephone number belongs.

Select an item by either of the following operations.

- Highlight an item by using \[\text{Next}\] soft key.
- Press \(0\) \(\text{-} \) \(5\) key, and then press \[\text{OK}\] or Next soft key.

In this example, Company is selected.

SELECTABLE CATEGORIES ARE AS FOLLOWS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>ICON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Mail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STEP 11: Select either \(1\) Disable or \(2\) Enable.

Select an item by one of the following operations.

- Highlight an item by using \[\text{OK}\], and then press \[\text{OK}\] or Next soft key.
- Press \(1\) or \(2\) key, and then press \[\text{OK}\] or Next soft key.
A maximum of four telephone numbers can be set to an entry. If 2 Enable is selected here, the telephone number which is being edited will be given top priority. In that case, the telephone number is automatically selected when you make a call without specifying a specific telephone number.

STEP 12: The display goes back to the Edit screen again. Select 7 Company Name. Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press 7 key.

Note: A maximum of four telephone numbers can be set to an entry. If two or more telephone numbers are required to be set, set the remaining telephone numbers to Tel #2 - Tel #4.

Note: If multiple telephone numbers are registered to an entry and Priority Flag is disabled to all of the telephone numbers, the telephone number set to Tel #1 is automatically set as first priority number.

STEP 13: Enter a company name.
Enter a company name by using digits keys. After entering the company name, press or OK soft key.

Note: Up to 32 characters can be entered as a company name. For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS.
STEP 14: The display goes back to the Edit screen. Select **Ring Tone**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ✏️, and then press ✉️ or OK soft key.
- Press 8 key.

STEP 15: Select a desired Ringing Tone.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ✏️, and then press ✉️ or OK soft key.
- Press 8 key.

**Note:** You can set ringer tone for calls routed to the specified name (calling party) here. Ringer Tone type can be set for “Name”, “Group” and “Telephone set”. The ringer Tone type set for “Name” has higher priority than the types set for “Group” and “Terminal set”.

**Note:** Set 2 Default when you don’t want to change the ringer tone here. The setting for “Group” or “Telephone set” is applied. Also, when 1 Automatic is set, 3 Tone Type 1 is automatically applied.

**Note:** For details on each ringer tone type, see TO SET RINGER TONE.

STEP 16: The display goes back to the Edit screen. Select **Illumination**.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ✏️, and then press ✉️ or OK soft key.
- Press 9 key.

Note: 2 Default when you don’t want to change the ringer tone here. The setting for “Group” or “Telephone set” is applied. Also, when 1 Automatic is set, 3 Tone Type 1 is automatically applied.

Note: For details on each ringer tone type, see TO SET RINGER TONE.
STEP 17: Select a desired color of the Call Indication lamp.

Select an item by either of the following operations.

- Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
- Press key (key for ITL-8LDE-1).

For DT730 Series

- Automatic
- 2 Default
- 3 Disable
- 4 Red
- 5 Green
- 6 Yellow
- 7 Blue
- 8 Light Blue
- 9 Purple
- 10 White
- 11 Rotation

For ITL-8LDE-1

- Automatic
- 2 Default
- 3 Disable
- 4 Red
- 5 Green
- 6 Orange
- 7 Rotation
STEP 18: The display goes back to the Edit screen. Check the memory number assigned to the directory data being edited.

Note: You can set illumination type for calls routed to the specified name (calling party) here. Illumination type can be set for “Name”, “Group” and “Telephone set”. The illumination type set for “Name” has higher priority than the types set for “Group” and “Terminal set”.

Note: Set 2 Default when you don’t want to change the illumination type here. The setting for “Group” or “Telephone set” is applied. Also, when 1 Automatic is set, 4 Red is automatically applied.

STEP 19: If you need to assign a memory number manually, select Memory ID on the screen of the previous step, and then enter a desired memory number (0 - 499).

Enter a memory number by using digits keys. After entering the memory number, press OK soft key.

STEP 20: When the display goes back to the Edit screen, press Save soft key to save the assigned data.

STEP 21: “The data is registered at memory number: XX” is displayed. Press key or OK soft key. The display returns to the Directory screen.

Note: If Name is not entered, “No Input Name” will appear. Name information is required for a entry.

Note: If a duplicate Memory ID is entered, “It will overwrite a data at memory number: XX” will appear. If you do not overwrite the Memory ID, press Back soft key. If you overwrite the Memory ID, press or OK soft key.

Note: A memory number is automatically set in ascending numeric order.

STEP 19: If you need to assign a memory number man-
TO CHANGE GROUP NAME  DT730

STEP 1: Open the Directory screen (see TO ADD NEW DATA).

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press key.

STEP 3: Select a group name to be changed.
In this example, Default is selected.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 4: Select Name.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press key.

STEP 5: Enter a new group name.
Enter a group name by using digits keys. After entering the group name, press or OK soft key.
STEP 6: Display returns to the Group screen. Make sure that the new group name takes effect.

**Note:** Up to 32 characters can be entered as a group name. For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS in chapter 4.

**Note:** You can set ringer tone (→ select 2 Ring Tone) and illumination types (→ select 3 Illumination) for calls routed to the specified group here. Ringer tone and illumination types can be set for “Name”, “Group” and “Telephone set”. The ringer tone and illumination types set for “Name” have higher priority than the types set for Group and Telephone set. Also, the ringer tone and illumination types for Group have higher priority than the types set for Terminal set.
TO FIND A REGISTERED DATA

• To Search by Group Name

STEP 1: Open the Directory screen (see TO ADD NEW DATA).

STEP 2: Select 1 Search on the Directory screen.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press  key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 3: Select 1 Group.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press  key.

STEP 4: Select a target group.
In this example, 2 Colleagues is selected.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press  key, and then press or OK soft key.

STEP 5: Select a target name by pressing .
In the following Directory (Name List) screen, you can make a call to the selected party by pressing or Call soft key. If two or more tele-
phone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number will be dialed.

Note: If no entry is set to the selected group, "No data" is issued.

STEP 6: To display the detailed data for a specific name, press Detail soft key while the name is highlighted.

Note: If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number is automatically selected when the Detail screen appears.

In the following Detail screen, you can make a call to the selected number by pressing or Call soft key.
• To Search by Name

STEP 1: Open the Directory screen (see TO ADD NEW DATA).

STEP 2: Select 1 Search.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ↑↓, and then press → or OK soft key.
• Press 1 key.

STEP 3: Select 2 Name.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using ↑↓, and then press → or OK soft key.
• Press 2 key.

STEP 4: Enter a target name.
After entering the name, Press → or OK soft key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

Note: A distinction is made between upper case and lower case characters, according as the system settings. For example, "Ken Kobus" and "ken kobus" are distinguished as different character strings. For details, contact the System Administrator.

Note: A blank space is also distinguished while searching database for a name.

Note: Even if the name is not entered to the end, you can search for a name.

Note: If there is no entry corresponding to the entered name, "No data" is issued.

Note: Up to 32 characters can be entered as a company name. For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS.
STEP 5: Select a target name by pressing (Up/down-cursor).
In the following Directory (Name List) screen, you can make a call to the selected party by pressing (.) or Call soft key. If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number will be dialed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[Directory]</th>
<th>Abe Ichiro</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abe Kentaro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abe Sabro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[Detail]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Abe Kentaro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Colleagues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 31300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 0800XXXXXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Tel #3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Tel #4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 NEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 N00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STEP 6: To display the detailed data for a specific name, press Detail soft key while the name is highlighted.

**Note:** If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number is automatically selected when the Detail screen appears.

In the following Detail screen, you can make a call to the selected number by pressing (.) or Call soft key.
• To Search by Telephone Number

STEP 1: Open the Directory screen (see TO ADD NEW DATA).

STEP 2: Select 1 Search.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using or , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press  key.

STEP 3: Select 3 Tel Number.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press  key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 4: Enter a target telephone number.
After entering the number, press or OK soft key.

STEP 5: Select a target name by pressing .
In the following Directory (Name List) screen, you can make a call to the selected party by pressing or Call soft key. If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number will be dialed.

Note: Even if the telephone number is not entered to the end, you can search for a telephone number.
STEP 6: To display the detailed data for a specific name, press Detail soft key while the name is highlighted.

Note: If there is no entry corresponding to the entered number, “No data” is issued on the screen.

Note: If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number is automatically selected when the Detail screen appears.

In the following Detail screen, you can make a call to the selected number by pressing Call soft key.
• To Search by Memory ID

STEP 1: Open the Directory screen (see TO ADD NEW DATA).

STEP 2: Select 1 Search.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press 0 or OK soft key.
• Press 1 key.

STEP 3: Select 4 Others.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press 0 or OK soft key.
• Press 4 key.

[Directory] 1)
1 Search
2 Edit
3 Group Setting
4 Own Number
0 Delete All

[Search]
1 Group
2 Name
3 Tel Number
4 Others

STEP 4: Select 1 Memory ID.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press 0 or OK soft key.
• Press 1 key.

[Others]
1 Memory ID
2 Category
3 Company
4 Alphabet

STEP 5: Enter a memory number (0-499).
After entering the memory number, press 0 or OK soft key.

The list of memory numbers will be displayed, with the entered memory number or the number closest to the entered number in front.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.
STEP 6: Select a target name by pressing (Up/down-cursor).
In the following Directory (Name List) screen, you can make a call to the selected party by pressing or Call soft key. If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number will be dialed.

Note: If no data exists in Directory, "No data" is issued on the screen.

STEP 7: To display the detailed data for a specific name, press Detail soft key while the name is highlighted.

Note: If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number is automatically selected when the Detail screen appears.
• To Search by Category

STEP 1: Open the Directory screen (see TO ADD NEW DATA).

STEP 2: Select Search.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using \( \text{or} \) and then press \( \text{or} \) or OK soft key.
• Press 1 key.

STEP 3: Select Others.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using \( \text{or} \) and then press \( \text{or} \) or OK soft key.
• Press 2 key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 4: Select Category.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using \( \text{or} \) and then press \( \text{or} \) or OK soft key.
• Press 2 key.

STEP 5: Select a desired category.
In this example, Company is selected.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using \( \text{or} \) and then press \( \text{or} \) or OK soft key.
• Press 1 key, and then press \( \text{or} \) or OK soft key.
STEP 6: Select a target name by pressing .

In the following Directory (Name List) screen, you can make a call to the selected party by pressing or Call soft key. If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number will be dialed.

Note: If there is no entry corresponding to the selected category, “No data” is issued on the screen.

STEP 7: To display the detailed data for a specific name, press Detail soft key while the name is highlighted.

Note: If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number is automatically selected when the Detail screen appears.

In the following Detail screen, you can make a call to the selected number by pressing or Call soft key.
• To Search by Company Name

STEP 1: Open the Directory screen (see TO ADD NEW DATA).

STEP 2: Select **Search**.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ‹ or †, and then press ‡ or OK soft key.
- Press † key.

STEP 3: Select **Others**.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ‹ or †, and then press ‡ or OK soft key.
- Press † key.

**Note:** For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 4: Select **Company**.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ‹ or †, and then press ‡ or OK soft key.
- Press † key.

STEP 5: Enter a company name.
After entering the name, Press ‡ or OK soft key.
Note: A distinction is made between upper case and lower case characters. For example, "Ken Kobus" and "ken kobus" are distinguished as different character strings.

Note: A blank space is also distinguished while searching database for a name.

Note: Even if the name is not entered to the end, you can search for a name.

Note: Up to 32 characters can be entered as a company name. For details on character entry method, see HOW TO INPUT CHARACTERS.

STEP 6: Select a target name by pressing \( \text{ } \) in the following Directory (Name List) screen, you can make a call to the selected party by pressing \( \text{ or } \text{Call} \) soft key. If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number will be dialed.

Note: If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number is automatically selected when the Detail screen appears.

In the following Detail screen, you can make a call to the selected number by pressing \( \text{ or } \text{Call} \) soft key.

STEP 7: To display the detailed data for a specific name, press Detail soft key while the name is highlighted.
• To Search by Alphabet

STEP 1: Open the Directory screen (see TO ADD NEW DATA).

STEP 2: Select 1 Search.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press 1 key.

STEP 3: Select 4 Others.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press 4 key.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 4: Select 4 Alphabet.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press 4 key.

STEP 5: Select a desired group of alphabets.
In this example, 1 ABC is selected.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press 0 key, and then press or OK soft key.
STEP 6: Select a target name by pressing .
In the following Directory (Name List) screen, you can make a call to the selected party by pressing or Call soft key. If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number will be dialed.

Note: Select * Others to find names which begin with a character other than alphabet such as numerics or symbols.

STEP 7: To display the detailed data for a specific name, press Detail soft key while the name is highlighted.

Note: If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number is automatically selected when the Detail screen appears.

In the following Detail screen, you can make a call to the selected number by pressing or Call soft key.

Note: If there is no entry corresponding to the group of alphabets, "No data" is issued on the screen.
TO MAKE A CALL FROM DIRECTORY

Note: While Directory screen is being displayed, you cannot make a call by dialing a telephone number.

• To Make a Call from Name List Screen

STEP 1: Display the Directory (Name List) screen for a target party (see TO FIND A REGISTERED DATA).

STEP 2: Select a target name and then make a call. Select a target name by pressing , and then press or Call soft key to make a call to the selected party.

Note: If multiple telephone numbers are registered to a target party, a call is made to the first priority telephone number.

• To Make a Call from Detail Screen

STEP 1: Display the Detail screen for a target party (see TO FIND A REGISTERED DATA).

Note: If two or more telephone numbers are assigned to an entry, a top priority telephone number is automatically selected when the Detail screen appears.

STEP 2: Select a target telephone number and then make a call. Select a target telephone number by pressing , and then press or Call soft key to make a call to the selected number.
TO ADD PREFIX TO NUMBER

- **To Set Prefix**
  
  When making a call, a prefix can be added to telephone numbers to be dialed. Prefixes need to be set in advance.

  **STEP 1:** Display the **Menu** screen, and select **Setting**.

  **STEP 2:** Select **User Setting**.
  
  Select an item by either of the following operations.
  
  - Highlight an item by using , and then press , or **OK** soft key.
  
  - Press  key.

  **STEP 3:** Select **Talk**.
  
  Select an item by either of the following operations.
  
  - Highlight an item by using , and then press , or **OK** soft key.
  
  - Press  key.

**Note:** For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, **Back** is displayed instead of **Menu**.
STEP 4: Select Prefix.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press key.

STEP 5: Select Prefix 1.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press key.

STEP 6: Enter a prefix by using the digit keys.
After entering the prefix, press or OK soft key.

STEP 7: The display goes back the Prefix screen at STEP 5. If multiple prefixes need to be set, repeat STEP 6 and STEP 7. In that case, select Prefix 2 and Prefix 3.

Note: A maximum of 10 digits (0-9, *, and #) can be set as a prefix.

Note: When prefix is added, up to 32 digits including the prefix can be sent as dial number.
• To Add Prefix When Making A Call

STEP 1: Display the Name List screen for a target party (see TO FIND A REGISTERED DATA).

STEP 2: Select a target name and display Sub Menu. Select a target name by pressing , and then press HELP key or Option soft key.

STEP 3: Select Prefix.
Select an item by one of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press key, and then press , or OK soft key.

STEP 4: Predetermined prefixes are displayed. Select a prefix and then press or OK soft key to make a call.

Note: Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.

Note: If multiple telephone numbers are registered to a target party, a call is made to the first priority telephone number.

[Directory]
Abe Ichiro
Abe Jiro
Abe Kentaro
Detail Option Back Call

[Prefix]
1 184
2 186
3 187
↓ Back Call
TO EDIT DIRECTORY DATA

STEP 1: Display the Name List screen for a target party (see TO FIND A REGISTERED DATA).

STEP 2: Select a target name and display Sub Menu. Select a target name by pressing ( ) or Option soft key.

STEP 3: Select Edit. Select an item by one of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ( ) or OK soft key.
- Press ( ) key, and then press ( ) or OK soft key.

STEP 4: On the Edit screen, the detailed data for the selected name is displayed. Modify the necessary data by referring to TO ADD NEW DATA.

After the data modification is complete, press Save soft key on the Edit screen.

Note: Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.
TO DELETE ALL DATA DT730

STEP 1: Open the Directory screen (see TO ADD NEW DATA).

STEP 2: Select [Delete All].
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press key.

STEP 3: Press or OK soft key to delete all the data.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 4: After all the directory data is deleted, the display changes as follows:

Note: To cancel the data deletion, press or Back soft key.

STEP 5: Press or OK soft key.
TO DELETE A SPECIFIC DATA

STEP 1: Display the Name List screen for a target party (see TO FIND A REGISTERED DATA).

STEP 2: Select a name to be deleted and display Sub Menu.
Select a target name by pressing , and then press HELP key or Option soft key.

STEP 3: Select Delete One.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press  key, and then press , or OK soft key

STEP 4: The following confirmation message appears.
Press  or OK soft key to delete the appropriate directory data.

Note: To cancel the data deletion, press or Cancel soft key.

Note: Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.
STEP 5: After the appropriate directory data is deleted, the display changes as follows:

```
[Directory]
Deleted.
```

STEP 6: Press or OK soft key.
7. CALL HISTORY OPERATION

This chapter explains the Call History feature of DT Series. By using Call History, you can make a call with simple operation.

Call History feature allows the telephone to register up to 50 records (for DT730 Series)/10 records (for DT330 Series) into its memory. If exceeding 50 records/10 records, a record will be deleted in order of occurrence.

FOR DT730 SERIES
• TO VIEW CALL HISTORY
• TO MAKE A CALL FROM CALL HISTORY
• TO ADD CALL HISTORY DATA TO DIRECTORY
• TO EDIT DIRECTORY DATA FROM CALL HISTORY
• TO DELETE ALL DATA
• TO DELETE A SPECIFIC DATA

FOR DT330 SERIES
• TO VIEW CALL HISTORY
• TO MAKE A CALL FROM CALL HISTORY
• TO DELETE ALL DATA
• TO DELETE A SPECIFIC DATA

Note: Register call history data to Personal Directory as necessary. Call History data will be cleared when powering off the telephone. However, call history data can be backed up to your PC. About Backup/Restore, see "TO BACKUP PERSONAL SETTINGS" or "TO RESTORE PERSONAL SETTINGS" in "3.TERMINAL SETUP".
Note: The call history data that is stored in the memory of each telephone cannot be added to Phonebook (both System Phonebook and Local Phonebook) controlled by the system.
7.1 FOR DT730 SERIES

TO VIEW CALL HISTORY

STEP 1: Display the Menu screen, and select History.

STEP 2: Select a kind of calls.
In this example, Incoming is selected.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press OK soft key.
• Press key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Missed</td>
<td>Display the history of unanswered incoming calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgoing</td>
<td>Display the history of outgoing calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incoming</td>
<td>Display the history of answered and unanswered incoming calls.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If two or more records exist, use or ↑↓ soft key to display the next/former records.

Note: If there is no history data, “No data” will be displayed on LCD.

Note: To go back to former menu (STEP 3), press or Back soft key.

Note: For unanswered incoming calls, will be displayed on the left of the name.

Note: If you make/answer a call to/from the telephone number which is registered to Personal Directory, the corresponding name will be displayed as call history data.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.
TO MAKE A CALL FROM CALL HISTORY

**Note:** While the history data is displayed, you cannot make a call by dialing a telephone number.

(CASE 1)

**STEP 1:** Display call history data of a target telephone number (see TO VIEW CALL HISTORY).
The following is an example when a history data of Incoming Calls is displayed.

**STEP 2:** Press key to make a call to the telephone number.

(CASE 2)

**STEP 1:** Display call history data of a target telephone number (see TO VIEW CALL HISTORY).
The following is an example when a history data of Incoming Calls is displayed.

**STEP 2:** On the above screen, press HELP key or Option soft key to display the following Sub Menu.

**Note:** Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.

**STEP 3:** To make a call, select Call (by using or pressing key) and then press or OK soft key.
**Note:** When making a call from Call History, a prefix can be added to the dial number. In that case, select 3 **Prefix** on the SubMenu (indicated at STEP 2 of CASE 2) to display the Prefix screen. On the Prefix screen, choose a prefix to be added to the dial number. Also, prefixes need to be set in advance. For details on setting of prefix, see TO ADD PREFIX TO NUMBER in Chapter 6 Directory Operation.
TO ADD CALL HISTORY DATA TO DIRECTORY

STEP 1: Display call history data of a target telephone number (see TO VIEW CALL HISTORY).

The following is an example when history data of an Incoming Call is displayed.

Press HELP key or Option soft key while displaying the call history data for the target telephone number.

Note: Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.

STEP 2: The following Sub Menu is displayed. Select Directory Add.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press  key, and then press , or OK soft key

STEP 3: Select New.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
- Press  key.

STEP 4: Select a category.

In this example, Company is selected.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press , or Next soft key.
- Press  key, and then press , or Next soft key.
Selectable categories are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>ICON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>📘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile</td>
<td>📱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Mail</td>
<td>📷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home</td>
<td>🏠</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>🗑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STEP 5:** Select either **1 Disable** or **2 Enable**.

A maximum of four telephone numbers can be set to an entry. If **2 Enable** is selected here, the telephone number which is being edited will be given top priority. In that case, the telephone number is automatically selected when you make a call without specifying a specific telephone number.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using 🚪, and then press 📥 or OK soft key.
- Press 1 or 2 key, and then press 📥 or OK soft key.

**Note:** If the corresponding data is not stored in the directory, only the telephone number will be displayed as Tel #1.

**Note:** If the corresponding data has already stored in the directory, the detailed data (such as name, group, etc.) is displayed.

**STEP 6:** The following Edit screen is displayed.

“31312” has been registered to Tel #1.

See “TO ADD NEW DATA” in Chapter 6 Directory Operation, and register detailed data (such as name, group, etc) to directory.
TO EDIT DIRECTORY DATA FROM CALL HISTORY

STEP 1: Display call history data of a target telephone number (see TO VIEW CALL HISTORY).

The following is an example when history data of an Incoming Call is displayed.

Press HELP key or Option soft key while displaying the call history data for the target telephone number.

Note: Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.

STEP 2: The following Sub Menu is displayed. Select Directory Add.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press 2 key, and then press , or OK soft key

STEP 3: Select Addition.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press 2 key.

STEP 4: Select a search method.

See TO FIND A REGISTERED DATA for the procedure of the searching method.

In this example, Group is selected.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press 1 key.
STEP 5: Select a group.
In this example, **Colleagues** is selected.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using 
  or OK soft key.
- Press 2 key, and then press OK soft key.

STEP 6: The names belonging to Colleagues are displayed as the following example.
Select a name and then press or OK soft key.

**Note:**
If there is no corresponding data, "No data" will be displayed on LCD.

STEP 7: Select a registration destination. In this example, “7205” will be added to Tel #2.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
- Press 1 - 4 key, and then press or OK soft key.

**Note:**
In this example, a mobile telephone number "0800XXXXXXX" has already been registered to Tel #1. If you select Tel #1 here, "0800XXXXXXX" will be overwritten with "7205".
STEP 8: Select a Category to which the telephone number belongs.
In this example, Company is selected.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press key, and then press or OK soft key.

STEP 9: Select either Disable or Enable.
A maximum of four telephone numbers can be set to an entry. If Enable is selected here, the telephone number which is being edited will be given top priority. In that case, the telephone number is automatically selected when you make a call without specifying a specific telephone number.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press or OK soft key.
• Press or key, and then press or OK soft key.

STEP 10: The display moves to the Edit screen of Directory. “7205” has been registered to Tel #2. See TO EDIT DIRECTORY DATA in Directory Operation, and edit the data as necessary.
TO DELETE ALL DATA  DT730

STEP 1: Display the Menu screen, and select History.

STEP 2: Select 4 All Delete.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press 4 key.

STEP 3: The following confirmation message appears.
Press  or OK soft key to delete all the data.

Note: For the firmware version earlier than 5.0.0.0, Back is displayed instead of Menu.

STEP 4: After all history data is deleted, the display changes as follows. Press  or OK soft key.

Note: To cancel the data deletion, press  or Back soft key.
TO DELETE A SPECIFIC DATA

STEP 1: Display call history data of a target telephone number referring to TO VIEW CALL HISTORY.

The following is an example when a history data of Incoming Calls is displayed.

Press HELP key or Option soft key while displaying the call history data for the target telephone number.

Note: Use Menu key instead of HELP key for the firmware version before 5.0.0.0.

STEP 2: The following Sub Menu is displayed. Select 4 Delete One.

Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press 4 key, and then press , or OK soft key.

Note: By selecting 5 Delete All, all records of Incoming Call can be deleted.

STEP 3: The following confirmation message appears. Press or OK soft key to delete the appropriate history data.

Note: To cancel the data deletion, press or Back soft key.
STEP 4: After the appropriate call history data is deleted, the display changes as follows. Press or OK soft key.

[Incoming]
Deleted.

OK
7.2 FOR DT330 SERIES

TO VIEW CALL HISTORY  DT330

- TO VIEW DATA OF INCOMING CALL/OUTGOING CALL

STEP 1: While indicating the current time on LCD, press menu key to open the Menu screen.

Note: This feature is DT730 Series and DT330 Series. The following are examples of LCD displays of DT730 Series and DT330 Series.

DT330 Series

STEP 2: Select Call History.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ▲▼, and then press ▼ or OK soft key.
- Press 1 key.

STEP 3: Select a kind of calls.
In this example, 1 Incoming Calls is selected.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
- Highlight an item by using ▲▼, and then press ▼ or OK soft key.
- Press 1 key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incoming Calls</td>
<td>To view the history of incoming calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgoing Calls</td>
<td>To view the history of outgoing calls.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Indicate the number of calls

Note: This feature is DT730 Series and DT330 Series.
STEP 4: The history data of the last received call is displayed. If name information of the caller exists, the name is displayed as follows:

![Incoming Calls]  
10. 12 JUL 13:17  
Ken Kobus  
Del Back OK

**Note:** There are two types of incoming call: Answered Call and Missed Call. When history data of missed calls is displayed on the screen, 📞 appears on the top line of the screen.

STEP 5: To view the telephone number of the caller, press 📞.

![Incoming Calls]  
10. 12 JUL 13:17  
09012345678  
Del Back OK

**Note:** If two or more records exist, use 📞 to display the next/former records (or pressing an appropriate digit key). For example, press “0” key to display the tenth record.

**Note:** If no history data is saved, "No data" will be displayed on LCD.

**Note:** To go back to name display, press 📞 key. For the telephone without the cursor key, switching between “name” and “telephone number” cannot be performed.

**Note:** To go back to former menu (STEP 3), press **Back** soft key.

**Note:** If the telephone number of the caller is not received (due to Caller ID blocking, public phone or out of area, etc.), “Private” is displayed on LCD.
• TO VIEW DATA OF MISSED CALL ONLY

STEP 1: While indicating the current time on LCD, press \[\text{\textbullet}\] key to open Shortcut screen.

Note: \[\text{\textbullet}\] indicate that the telephone has received a missed call. \[\text{VM}\] indicate that the telephone has received a voice mail.

STEP 2: Select \[\text{\textbullet}\] Missed Calls.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
\begin{itemize}
  \item Highlight an item by using \[\rightarrow\], and then press \[\text{\textbullet}\], or OK soft key.
  \item Press \[\text{\textbullet}\] key.
\end{itemize}

Note: If two or more records exist, use \[\rightarrow\] key to display the next/former records (or pressing an appropriate digit key). For example, press “0” key to display the tenth record.

Note: To go back to former menu (STEP 3), press Back soft key.

Note: If the telephone number of the caller is not received (due to Caller ID blocking, public phone or out of area, etc.), “Private” is displayed on LCD.

STEP 3: The history data of the last received call is displayed. If name information of the caller exists, the name is displayed as follows:

Note: If voice mail service is not used, “\[\text{\textbullet}\] --------------- Voice Mail” is displayed instead of “\[\text{\textbullet}\] Voice Mail”.

[Incoming Calls] \[\text{\textbullet}\] \[\text{\textbullet}\]
10. 12 JUL 13:17
Ken Kobus
Del. Back OK

[Shortcut]
\[1\] Missed Calls : 2
\[2\] Voice Mail
\[3\] -----------------
Back OK

Note: When voice mail service is not used, “\[2\] ---------------” is displayed instead of “\[2\] Voice Mail”.

19:20 PM MON 12 JUL 2010
1
1
2
[Shortcut]
1 Missed Calls : 2
2 Voice Mail
3 -----------------
Back OK
TO MAKE A CALL FROM CALL HISTORY

STEP 1: Display the call history data of the target telephone number (see TO VIEW CALL HISTORY).

The following is an example when the history data of an incoming call is displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[Incoming Calls]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. 12 JUL 13:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ken Kobus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Del Back OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STEP 2: Press \( \text{①} \) key while the history data for the target telephone number is displayed on LCD.

Note: While the history data is displayed, you cannot make a call by dialing a telephone number.
TO DELETE ALL DATA

STEP 1: Select Call History on the Menu screen.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press key.

STEP 2: Select a kind of calls.
In this example, Incoming Calls is selected.
Select an item by either of the following operations.
• Highlight an item by using , and then press , or OK soft key.
• Press key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incoming Calls</td>
<td>To delete all the history data of incoming calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgoing Calls</td>
<td>To delete all the history data of outgoing calls.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: To cancel the data deletion, press or Back soft key.

STEP 3: Press Del soft key. The display changes as follows:

[Incoming Calls]
Delete All

Back OK

STEP 4: Press or OK soft key to delete all the history data of selected call type.
TO DELETE A SPECIFIC DATA

STEP 1: Display the call history data which you want to delete (see TO VIEW CALL HISTORY). The following is an example when the history data of an incoming call is displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[Incoming Calls]</th>
<th>🔄</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. 12 JUL 13:17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ken Kobus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Del</td>
<td>Back OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STEP 2: Press Del soft key. The display changes as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[Incoming Calls]</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete One</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: To cancel the data deletion, press 🔄 or Back soft key.

STEP 3: Press 🔄 or OK soft key to delete the selected history data.
This page is for your notes.
### 8. SPECIFICATIONS

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

The following shows the technical specifications of DT 300 Series.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Telephone Type</th>
<th>8LD</th>
<th>32D</th>
<th>24D/12D</th>
<th>6DE</th>
<th>2E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display (LCD)</td>
<td>87 × 43mm, 165 × 58 dot matrix, 25-digit 4-line</td>
<td>90 × 28mm, 24-digit 3-line</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Color</td>
<td>Monochrome (with no shades of gray)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character on LCD</td>
<td>Characters supported by Multilingual Display (Note 1)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmable Key</td>
<td>Key data is displayed on LCD. 8LD : 32 (8 X 4) / 32/24/12 Keys 2-color (red and green) LED</td>
<td>6 Keys 2-color (red and green) LED</td>
<td>2 Keys</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed Feature Key</td>
<td>10 keys (with Menu/Cursor button)</td>
<td>12 Keys</td>
<td>12 Keys</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backlight</td>
<td>Display and Digit Key (lit for 10 seconds when operating). *For 32D/24D/12D, Display Backlight is optional.</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft Key</td>
<td>4 Keys</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call History</td>
<td>Outgoing Call: 10 record, Incoming Call: 10 records</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hands-free</td>
<td>Standard equipment (Full-duplex)</td>
<td>Standard equipment (Half-duplex)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headset</td>
<td>Available</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Consumption</td>
<td>2.2 [W]</td>
<td>1.2 [W]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adapter (optional)</td>
<td>Recording Unit (ADA)/Analog Port Unit (APR)/Wall-mounting kit (WM)/Digit-key Set Unit/Side panel</td>
<td>Side panel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color</td>
<td>Black/White</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension (W×D×H)</td>
<td>179(W) × 248.7(D) × 111.7(H) [mm]</td>
<td>179(W) × 257(D) × 112(H) [mm]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>1.3 kg</td>
<td>1.2 kg</td>
<td>1.2 kg</td>
<td>1.1 kg</td>
<td>1.0 kg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** 6DE does not support the display in Russian.
The following shows the technical specifications of DT 700 Series.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Telephone Type</th>
<th>8LD</th>
<th>32D</th>
<th>24D/12D</th>
<th>8LDE</th>
<th>6DE</th>
<th>2E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display (LCD)</td>
<td>87 \times 43\text{mm}, 224 \times 96\text{dot matrix}, 28-digit 5-line</td>
<td>90 \times 28\text{mm}, None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 8LD has two LCDs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Color</td>
<td>Gray scale (with 8 shades of gray)</td>
<td>Monochrome (with no shades of gray)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmable Key</td>
<td>Key data is displayed on LCD. 8LD (32 (8 X 4) Keys) 32/24/12 Keys [2-color (red and green) LED]</td>
<td>Key data is displayed on LCD. 8LDE (8 Keys) [2-color (red and green) LED]</td>
<td>6 Keys [2-color (red and green) LED]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed Feature Key</td>
<td>10 keys (with Menu/Cursor/Security button)</td>
<td>10 Keys</td>
<td>12 Keys</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backlight</td>
<td>Display and Digit Key (lit for 10 seconds when operating)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft Key</td>
<td>4 Keys</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>500 records</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call History</td>
<td>Outgoing Call: 50 record, Incoming Call: 50 records</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML Browser</td>
<td>Available</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hands-free</td>
<td>Standard equipment (Full-duplex), Wide-band</td>
<td>Standard equipment (Full-duplex)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headset</td>
<td>Available</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAN Interface</td>
<td>2-port, 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX, Full-duplex/Half-duplex, Auto Negotiation/Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice CODEC</td>
<td>G.711(µ-law, A-law), G.729a, G.722</td>
<td>G.711(µ-law, A-law), G.729a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP Address Setting</td>
<td>Sets via DHCP server</td>
<td>Sets Statically</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QoS</td>
<td>ToS (IP Precedence, Diffserv)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLAN</td>
<td>Tag VLAN (IEEE802.1Q/p)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td>IEEE802.1x authentication (EAP-MD5, EAPOL Forwarding), SIP&amp;RTP Encryption</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Supply</td>
<td>Center Power Supply = IEEE802.3af, Local Power Supply = AC adapter (AC-L UNIT/AC-2R UNIT: optional)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Download</td>
<td>Program/Configuration data/Ringing Tone/Music on Hold/Directory data</td>
<td>Program/Configuration data/Music on Hold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adapter (Optional)</td>
<td>Recording Unit/Wall-mounting kit/Digit-key Set Unit/Side panel</td>
<td>Wall-mounting kit/Digit-key Set Unit/Side panel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color</td>
<td>Black/White</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension (W.D.H)</td>
<td>179(W) \times 264(D) \times 112(H) [\text{mm}]</td>
<td>205.8(W) \times 258(D) \times 112(H) [\text{mm}]</td>
<td>179(W) \times 258(D) \times 112(H) [\text{mm}]</td>
<td>179(W) \times 225(D) \times 112(H) [\text{mm}]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>1.3 kg</td>
<td>1.3 kg</td>
<td>1.2 kg</td>
<td>1.1 kg</td>
<td>1.0 kg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 9. Menu List

### MENU LIST FOR DT730 SERIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For firmware version 5.0.0.0 or later with a Home URL registered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu</td>
<td>Press (Menu) to display the <strong>Menu</strong> screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>To view Call History data. Also, you can add the history data to the directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>To access directory feature. There are the following three types of directory features: Personal Directory, Phonebook and Corporate Directory. This chapter explains the menu list for Personal Directory feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>To display XML application screen registered in the service URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>To access user settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portal</td>
<td>To display XML application screen registered in the home URL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For firmware version 5.0.0.0 or later without a Home URL registered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu</td>
<td>Press (Menu) to display the <strong>Menu</strong> screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>To view Call History data. Also, you can add the history data to the directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>To access directory feature. There are the following three types of directory features: Personal Directory, Phonebook and Corporate Directory. This chapter explains the menu list for Personal Directory feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>To access user settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>To move to the default home screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Menu</strong></td>
<td>Press key while indicating the current time on LCD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>To view call history data. Also, you can add the history data to the directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Directory</strong></td>
<td>To access directory feature. There are the following three types of directory features: Personal Directory, Phonebook and Corporate Directory. This chapter explains the menu list for Personal Directory feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tool</strong></td>
<td>Uses when accessing external XML server. For details, please contact the system administrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Call Func.</strong></td>
<td>Not used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Setting</strong></td>
<td>To access user settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presence</strong></td>
<td>Not used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Favorite</strong></td>
<td>Not used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Config</strong></td>
<td>To make the configuration setting of DT Series. For details, please contact the system administrator.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Menu List For **History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Missed</td>
<td>Displays the history of missed calls. You can also make a call from this menu.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Outgoing</td>
<td>Displays the history of outgoing calls. You can also make a call from this menu.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Incoming</td>
<td>Displays the history of incoming calls. You can also make a call from this menu.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Delete All</td>
<td>Deletes all the history data.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SubMenu**

For the firmware version 5.0.0.0 and later, press **Option** soft key or HELP key while the history data is displayed. For the firmware version before 5.0.0.0, press **Option** soft key or **Menu** key while the history data is displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SubMenu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Call</td>
<td>Make a call to the currently displayed party.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Directory Add</td>
<td>Add the currently displayed history data to the personal directory.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 New</td>
<td>Add call history data to the personal directory.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category Set</td>
<td>Select Company, Mobile, Voice Mail, Home or Others.</td>
<td>Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority Flag</td>
<td>Select either Enable or Disable.</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Edit the directory data.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Addition</td>
<td>Edit the personal directory data from call history.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory Search</td>
<td>Search the personal directory.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>Register the telephone number to the searched directory data.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Prefix</td>
<td>Add Prefix to the telephone number and then make a call.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Delete One</td>
<td>Delete a specific data.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Delete All</td>
<td>Delete all history data of a specific call type (“missed”, “outgoing” or “incoming”)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Menu List For Directory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>From <strong>Menu</strong> screen, select <strong>2</strong> Directory → <strong>1</strong> Personal.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Personal</td>
<td>Displays the Directory controlled by the telephone.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Search</td>
<td>Search the personal directory.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Group</td>
<td>Select a group as a search condition.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Name</td>
<td>Enter the target name and perform a search.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Tel Number</td>
<td>Enter the target telephone number and perform a search.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Other</td>
<td>Perform a search by one of the following conditions.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Memory ID</td>
<td>Enter a memory number.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Category</td>
<td>Select a category.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Company</td>
<td>Enter a company name.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Alphabet</td>
<td>Select a group of alphabets.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Edit</td>
<td>Add a new data to the personal directory.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Name</td>
<td>Enter a name of the target party to be added to the directory.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Group</td>
<td>Select a group to which the target party belongs.</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-6 Tel #1-Tel #4</td>
<td>Enter the telephone number.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category Set</td>
<td>Select Company, Mobile, Voice Mail, Home or Others.</td>
<td>Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority Flag</td>
<td>Select either Enable or Disable.</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Company Name</td>
<td>Enter the company name of the target party.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Ring Tone</td>
<td>Select a ringer tone type per caller.</td>
<td>Default (follows group settings) <strong>Note 1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Illumination</td>
<td>Select a illumination pattern (color) of the call indication lamp.</td>
<td>Default (follows group settings) <strong>Note 1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Memory ID</td>
<td>Enter a memory number to be assigned to the target party.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Menu Item** | **Description** | **Default Value**
--- | --- | ---
3 Group Setting | Change a group name. | -
1. Default | | |
2. Colleagues | | |
3. ViPs | | |
4. Family | | |
5. Friends | | |
1 Name | Enter a new group name. | -
2 Ring Tone | Select a ringer tone type per group. | Default (follows terminal settings) Note 1
3 Illumination | Select a illumination pattern (color) of the call indication lamp. | Default (follows terminal settings) Note 1
4 Own Number | Displays the number of the telephone itself. | -
0 Delete All | Delete all the registered directory data. | -
2 System | Displays the Directory controlled by the system. | -
3 Corporate | Displays the Directory controlled by the external XML server. | -

**Note 1:** For firmware versions before 5.0.0.0, the default is “Automatic.”

**Menu List For Tool**

| Menu Item | Description | Default Value |
--- | --- | ---
Tool | | |
1 Service | Activate XML browser. | -
2 IM | Not used. | -

**Note:** Tools are not supported at the firmware version 5.0.0.0 and later.
## Menu List For Setting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Setting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 User Setting</strong></td>
<td>Make the user setting of DT Series.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 Incoming Call</strong></td>
<td>Settings for incoming call.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Ring Volume</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Offhook Ring</td>
<td>Enable/Disable Off-hook ringing.</td>
<td>Enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Headset Ring</td>
<td>Enable/Disable the ringing of headset.</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Ring Tone</td>
<td>Select a ringer tone for External Call and Internal Call.</td>
<td>Automatic (Tone Type1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Illumination</td>
<td>Set the illumination pattern for External Call and Internal Call.</td>
<td>Automatic (Red)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Headset Ring Volume</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2 Talk</strong></td>
<td>Settings for telephone conversation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 RTP Alarm</td>
<td>Enable/disable RTP alarm.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 DTMF Tone</td>
<td>Enable/disable DTMF tone.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Key Touch Tone</td>
<td>Set key touch tone generated when the digit keys are pressed while the telephone is off-hook.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Hold Music</td>
<td>Select a Music on Hold to be heard by DT Series user.</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Prefix</td>
<td>Register Prefix number.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3 Display</strong></td>
<td>Settings for LCD display.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Time Format</td>
<td>Determines whether time is displayed with a 12-hour or 24-hour clock format.</td>
<td>Automatic (12-hour format)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Local Volume</td>
<td>Determines whether or not to display the following volume levels: handset receiver volume, speaker volume, ringer tone volume and LCD contrast.</td>
<td>Automatic (Enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Default Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Screen Saver</td>
<td>Sets Screen Saver related data.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Screen Saver Mode</td>
<td>Enable/Disable Screen Saver.</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Wait Time</td>
<td>Set the Wait Time to launch Screen Saver</td>
<td>120min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Back Light</td>
<td>Enable/disable the backlights of LCD and digit keys.</td>
<td>Automatic (Enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Font Size</td>
<td>Change the displayed character size on the LCD.</td>
<td>Standard(16dot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Language</td>
<td>Select a language to be displayed on LCD.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Change Password</td>
<td>Change the password to lock/unlock the telephone.</td>
<td>0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Security</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Peripherals</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Usability Note 1</td>
<td>Set the operation of Help key while pop-up window is displayed.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Help Key Mode</td>
<td>Setting for Help Key Mode (SubMenu/Popup Window)</td>
<td>SubMenu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Setting Reset</td>
<td>Reset the telephone settings.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Default Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Download</td>
<td>Set the data required for the file downloading.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Download Files</td>
<td>Download the files for Music on Hold, ringer tone and</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Hold Music</td>
<td>Download a file for Music on Hold.</td>
<td>MOH.wav</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Ring Tone</td>
<td>Download files for ringer tones.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Download 1</td>
<td>Download files for ringer tone (Download 1).</td>
<td>Melody1.wav</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Download 2</td>
<td>Download files for ringer tone (Download 2).</td>
<td>Melody2.wav</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Download 3</td>
<td>Download files for ringer tone (Download 3).</td>
<td>Melody3.wav</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Directory</td>
<td>Download the directory files.</td>
<td>Directory.csv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Download Address</td>
<td>Enter an IP address of the FTP/TFTP server.</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Protocol</td>
<td>Select a protocol of the server (either FTP or TFTP).</td>
<td>FTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 FTP Settings</td>
<td>Set necessary data when using FTP service.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 User ID</td>
<td>Enter a user ID for downloading via FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Password</td>
<td>Enter a password for downloading via FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Folder</td>
<td>Specify the directory where the download file is stored.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Data Backup/Restore</td>
<td>Set the data required for the file backup/restore.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Data Backup</td>
<td>Specify the file name to be backed up.</td>
<td>PersonalData.tgz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Data Restore</td>
<td>Specify the file name to be restored.</td>
<td>PersonalData.tgz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Server Address</td>
<td>Enter an IP address of the FTP/TFTP server.</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Protocol</td>
<td>Select a protocol of the server (either FTP or TFTP).</td>
<td>FTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 FTP Settings</td>
<td>Set necessary data when using FTP service.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 User ID</td>
<td>Enter a user ID for the data backup via FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Password</td>
<td>Enter a password for data backup via FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Folder</td>
<td>Specify the destination directory of FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** Supported from Firmware version 5.0.0.0 and later.
### MENU LIST FOR ITL-8LDE-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Menu</strong></td>
<td>Press (Menu) to display the <strong>Menu</strong> screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>To view Call History data. Also, you can add the history data to the directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>To access directory feature. There are the following three types of directory features: Personal Directory, Phonebook and Corporate Directory. This chapter explains the menu list for Personal Directory feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>To display XML application screen registered in the service URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>To access user settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portal</td>
<td>To display XML application screen registered in the home URL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For firmware version 5.0.0.0 or later without a Home URL registered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Menu</strong></td>
<td>Press (Menu) to display the <strong>Menu</strong> screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>To view Call History data. Also, you can add the history data to the directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>To access directory feature. There are the following three types of directory features: Personal Directory, Phonebook and Corporate Directory. This chapter explains the menu list for Personal Directory feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>To access user settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>To move to the default home screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Menu List For History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Missed</td>
<td>Displays the history of missed calls. You can also make a call from this menu.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Outgoing</td>
<td>Displays the history of outgoing calls. You can also make a call from this menu.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Incoming</td>
<td>Displays the history of incoming calls. You can also make a call from this menu.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Delete All</td>
<td>Deletes all the history data.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SubMenu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SubMenu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Call</td>
<td>Make a call to the currently displayed party.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Directory Add</td>
<td>Add the currently displayed history data to the personal directory.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 New</td>
<td>Add call history data to the personal directory.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category Set</td>
<td>Select Company, Mobile, Voice Mail, Home or Others.</td>
<td>Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority Flag</td>
<td>Select either Enable or Disable.</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Edit the directory data.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Addition</td>
<td>Edit the personal directory data from call history.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory Search</td>
<td>Search the personal directory.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>Register the telephone number to the searched directory data.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Prefix</td>
<td>Add Prefix to the telephone number and then make a call.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Delete One</td>
<td>Delete a specific data.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Delete All</td>
<td>Delete all history data of a specific call type (&quot;missed&quot;, &quot;outgoing&quot; or &quot;incoming&quot;)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Menu List For Directory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>From Menu screen, select <strong>2</strong> Directory → <strong>1</strong> Personal.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Personal</td>
<td>Displays the Directory controlled by the telephone.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Search</td>
<td>Search the personal directory.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Group</td>
<td>Select a group as a search condition.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Name</td>
<td>Enter the target name and perform a search.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Tel Number</td>
<td>Enter the target telephone number and perform a search.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Other</td>
<td>Perform a search by one of the following conditions.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Memory ID</td>
<td>Enter a memory number.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Category</td>
<td>Select a category.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Company</td>
<td>Enter a company name.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Alphabet</td>
<td>Select a group of alphabets.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Edit</td>
<td>Add a new data to the personal directory.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Name</td>
<td>Enter a name of the target party to be added to the directory.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Group</td>
<td>Select a group to which the target party belongs.</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-6 Tel #1-Tel #4</td>
<td>Enter the telephone number.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category Set</td>
<td>Select Company, Mobile, Voice Mail, Home or Others.</td>
<td>Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority Flag</td>
<td>Select either Enable or Disable.</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Company Name</td>
<td>Enter the company name of the target party.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Ring Tone</td>
<td>Select a ringer tone type per caller.</td>
<td>Default (follows group settings)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Illumination</td>
<td>Select a illumination pattern (color) of the call indication lamp.</td>
<td>Default (follows group settings)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Memory ID</td>
<td>Enter a memory number to be assigned to the target party.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Default Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Group Setting</td>
<td>Change a group name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Default</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Colleagues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. VIPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Family</td>
<td>Select a desired group name to be changed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Friends</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Name</td>
<td>Enter a new group name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Ring Tone</td>
<td>Select a ringer tone type per group.</td>
<td>Default (follows terminal settings)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Illumination</td>
<td>Select a illumination pattern (color) of the call indication lamp.</td>
<td>Default (follows terminal settings)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Own Number</td>
<td>Displays the number of the telephone itself.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Delete All</td>
<td>Delete all the registered directory data.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 System</td>
<td>Displays the Directory controlled by the system.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Corporate</td>
<td>Displays the Directory controlled by the external XML server.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Menu List For Setting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 User Setting</td>
<td>Make the user setting of DT Series.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Incoming Call</td>
<td>Settings for incoming call.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Ring Volume</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Offhook Ring</td>
<td>Enable/Disable Off-hook ringing.</td>
<td>Enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Ring Tone</td>
<td>Select a ringer tone for External Call and Internal Call.</td>
<td>Automatic (Tone Type 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Illumination</td>
<td>Set the illumination pattern for External Call and Internal Call.</td>
<td>Automatic (Red)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Headset Ring Volume</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Talk</td>
<td>Settings for telephone conversation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 RTP Alarm</td>
<td>Enable/disable RTP alarm.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 DTMF Tone</td>
<td>Enable/disable DTMF tone.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Key Touch Tone</td>
<td>Set key touch tone generated when the digit keys are pressed while the telephone is off-hook.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Hold Music</td>
<td>Select a Music on Hold to be heard by DT Series user.</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Prefix</td>
<td>Register Prefix number.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Display</td>
<td>Settings for LCD display.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Time Format</td>
<td>Determines whether time is displayed with a 12-hour or 24-hour clock format.</td>
<td>Automatic (12-hour format)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Local Volume</td>
<td>Determines whether or not to display the following volume levels: handset receiver volume, speaker volume, ringer tone volume and LCD contrast.</td>
<td>Automatic (Enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Default Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Screen Saver</td>
<td>Sets Screen Saver related data.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Screen Saver Mode</td>
<td>Enable/Disable Screen Saver.</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Wait Time</td>
<td>Set the Wait Time to launch Screen Saver</td>
<td>120min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Back Light</td>
<td>Enable/disable the backlights of LCD and digit keys.</td>
<td>Automatic (Enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Font Size</td>
<td>Change the displayed character size on the LCD.</td>
<td>Standard(16dot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Language</td>
<td>Select a language to be displayed on LCD.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Home View Mode Note 1</td>
<td>Sets whether to switch both menu window and DESI-less screen.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Change Password</td>
<td>Change the password to lock/unlock the telephone.</td>
<td>0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Security</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Peripherals</td>
<td>Not used</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Usability</td>
<td>Set the operation of Help key while pop-up window is displayed.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Help Key Mode</td>
<td>Setting for Help Key Mode (1 SubMenu/2 Popup Window)</td>
<td>SubMenu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Setting Reset</td>
<td>Reset the telephone settings.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Default Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Download</td>
<td>Set the data required for the file downloading.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Download Files</td>
<td>Download the files for Music on Hold, ringer tone and Hold Music.</td>
<td>MOH.wav</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Hold Music</td>
<td>Download a file for Music on Hold.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Ring Tone</td>
<td>Download files for ringer tones.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Download 1</td>
<td>Download files for ringer tone (Download 1).</td>
<td>Melody1.wav</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Download 2</td>
<td>Download files for ringer tone (Download 2).</td>
<td>Melody2.wav</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Download 3</td>
<td>Download files for ringer tone (Download 3).</td>
<td>Melody3.wav</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Directory</td>
<td>Download the directory files.</td>
<td>Directory.csv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Download Address</td>
<td>Enter an IP address of the FTP/TFTP server.</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Protocol</td>
<td>Select a protocol of the server (either FTP or TFTP).</td>
<td>FTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 FTP Settings</td>
<td>Set necessary data when using FTP service.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 User ID</td>
<td>Enter a user ID for downloading via FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Password</td>
<td>Enter a password for downloading via FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Folder</td>
<td>Specify the directory where the download file is stored.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Data Backup/Restore</td>
<td>Set the data required for the file backup/restore.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Data Backup</td>
<td>Specify the file name to be backed up.</td>
<td>PersonalData.tgz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Data Restore</td>
<td>Specify the file name to be restored.</td>
<td>PersonalData.tgz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Server Address</td>
<td>Enter an IP address of the FTP/TFTP server.</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Protocol</td>
<td>Select a protocol of the server (either FTP or TFTP).</td>
<td>FTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 FTP Settings</td>
<td>Set necessary data when using FTP service.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 User ID</td>
<td>Enter a user ID for the data backup via FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Password</td>
<td>Enter a password for data backup via FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Folder</td>
<td>Specify the destination directory of FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** Home View Mode is supported for ITL-8LDE-1 only.
## MENU LIST FOR DT710 Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menu</td>
<td>Press ( \text{Menu} ) key while indicating the current time on LCD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Tool</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Setting</td>
<td>To make the user setting of DT Series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Config</td>
<td>To make the configuration setting of DT Series. For details, please contact the system administrator.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Menu List For 1 Tool

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Tool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 *********</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Menu List For Setting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 Setting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 User Setting</td>
<td>Make the user setting of DT Series.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Incoming Call</td>
<td>Settings for incoming call.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Offhook Ring</td>
<td>Enable/Disable Off-hook ringing.</td>
<td>Enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Ring Tone</td>
<td>Select a ringer tone for External Call and Internal Call.</td>
<td>Automatic (Tone Type 1~14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Headset Ring Volume</td>
<td>Not used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Talk</td>
<td>Settings for telephone conversation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 RTP Alarm</td>
<td>Enable/disable RTP alarm.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 DTMF Tone</td>
<td>Enable/disable DTMF tone.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Key Touch Tone</td>
<td>Set key touch tone generated when the digit keys are pressed while the phone is off-hook.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Hold Music</td>
<td>Select a Music on Hold to be heard by DT Series user.</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Display</td>
<td>Settings for LCD display.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Time Format</td>
<td>Determines whether time is displayed with a 12-hour or 24-hour clock format.</td>
<td>Automatic (12-hour format)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Local Volume</td>
<td>Determines whether or not to display the following volume levels: handset receiver volume, speaker volume, ringer tone volume and LCD contrast.</td>
<td>Automatic (Enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Screen Saver</td>
<td>Sets Screen Saver related data.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Screen Saver Mode</td>
<td>Enable/Disable Screen Saver.</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Wait Time</td>
<td>Set the Wait Time to launch Screen Saver</td>
<td>120min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Language</td>
<td>Select a language to be displayed on LCD.</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Change Password</td>
<td>Change the password to lock/unlock the telephone.</td>
<td>0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Setting Reset</td>
<td>Reset the telephone settings.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Download</td>
<td>Set the data required for the file downloading.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Default Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Download Files</td>
<td>Download the files for Music on Hold, ringer tone and</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Hold Music</td>
<td>Download a file for Music on Hold.</td>
<td>MOH.wav</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Download Address</td>
<td>Enter an IP address of the FTP/TFTP server.</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Protocol</td>
<td>Select a protocol of the server (either FTP or TFTP).</td>
<td>FTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 FTP Settings</td>
<td>Set necessary data when using FTP service.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 User ID</td>
<td>Enter a user ID for downloading via FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Password</td>
<td>Enter a password for downloading via FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Folder</td>
<td>Specify the directory where the download file is stored.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Data Backup/Restore</td>
<td>Set the data required for the file backup/restore.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Data Backup</td>
<td>Specify the file name to be backed up.</td>
<td>PersonalData.tgz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Data Restore</td>
<td>Specify the file name to be restored.</td>
<td>PersonalData.tgz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Server Address</td>
<td>Enter an IP address of the FTP/TFTP server.</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Protocol</td>
<td>Select a protocol of the server (either FTP or TFTP).</td>
<td>FTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 FTP Settings</td>
<td>Set necessary data when using FTP service.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 User ID</td>
<td>Enter a user ID for the data backup via FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Password</td>
<td>Enter a password for data backup via FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Folder</td>
<td>Specify the destination directory of FTP server.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MENU LIST FOR DT330 Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menu</td>
<td>Press ( \text{Menu} ) key while indicating the current time on LCD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Call History</td>
<td>To view call history data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Directory</td>
<td>To access Phonebook feature. For details, see PHONEBOOK in chapter 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Settings</td>
<td>To make the user setting of DT Series.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Menu List For 1 Call History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Call History</td>
<td>Displays the history of incoming calls. You can also make a call from this menu.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Incoming</td>
<td>Displays the history of outgoing calls. You can also make a call from this menu.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This page is for your notes.
Web Programming allows you to configure the terminal settings of DT Series from the PC. An Internet browser (Internet Explorer, etc.) is used to access Web Programming. It is not necessary to install any special application software onto the PC.

**Note:** This feature is only available for DT700 Series.

**Note:** DT700 Series and Web Programming PC needs to be connected to the same network. When downloading the files for Music on Hold, Ringer Tone and Directory to the DT Series, FTP (TFTP server) is required on the network. For details on the FTP service, contact the System Administrator.

**Note:** Terminal settings through the Web Programming is available while the DT700 Series logs into the system.

### PC Requirements For Web Programming

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Operating Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating System</td>
<td>Microsoft® Windows® XP/Vista/Windows® 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPU</td>
<td>Comply with conditions for use of Microsoft® Windows or Microsoft® Internet Explorer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browser</td>
<td>Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>SVGA (minimum: 800 × 600 pixel, recommended: 1024 × 768 pixel,)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>Mouse, LAN connection port (RJ-45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TO LOGIN

Follow the steps below to open the Web Programming.

STEP 1: Start up Internet browser on the PC.

STEP 2: Enter IP address of the target DT700 Series on the address toolbar and then press Enter key.

STEP 3: The Web Programming Login screen appears. Enter a user name (type “USER”) and a password (Note 1), then click OK.

Note: Enter the same password used when logging into the DT700 Series. “0000” is used as password by the default setting.
Note: For IP address of DT Series, contact the System Administrator.

Note: When the login screen does not appear, check the LAN connection status and entered IP address. If the problem persists, please contact the system administrator.

STEP 4: The following Web Programming Home screen appears.
TO LOGOUT

Follow the steps below to exit the Web Programming.

STEP 1: Click **Logout** at the lower left of the screen.

STEP 2: The confirmation message appears. Click **OK** to log out of Web Programming.

STEP 3: The display changes as follows. Click **Back**.
STEP 4: After the Web Programming Login screen is displayed, close the Internet browser.

**Note:** Make sure to perform the logout operation after the data setting of the telephone.

**Note:** When 15 minutes have passed leaving the PC without operation after log in to Web Programming, you are forcibly logged out from the Web Programming.
HOW TO OPERATE

As an example of setting method on the Web Programming, the following explains how to change the ringer tone for external call. Web Programming includes the same menu configuration as "Setting" of DT700 Series terminal. For details on each menu item, see SETUP WITH MENU KEY FOR DT700 SERIES in 3.TERMINAL SETUP.

STEP 1: From the Home screen, click User Setting → Incoming Call → Ring Tone → External Call.
STEP 2: Select a desired tone type by clicking the corresponding radio button.
STEP 3: Click OK to save the change to the database.

STEP 4: A confirmation dialog appears. Click OK on the dialog.